

## NOTICE TO THE TRAINEE

Here is your book: Trainee's book.

It is a great challenge for Peace Corps Zambia to produce a more practical manual in Lunda. This manual has been developed in a manner that will continuously be of help to PCVs in their daily work and in their social interaction with the community.

This book concentrates principally on:

**COMMUNICATION:** It gives you basic structures so you can communicate in your specific social settling.

What is in this book and how to use it?

In each section, you will find:

- A learning objective titled as "To be able to...."
- A text of dialogue that serves as motivation and generally contains some cultural information; read it carefully; this will help you to understand people around you, especially in your host family.
- Useful vocabulary that we ask you to study everyday "one of the keys to success" is to "memorize" the new words and practice them.
- Grammatical notes and functions, these help you to attain the competency. Try to understand the grammatical notes that will help you to reason in the language.
- An exercise
- A task is proposed to enable you to be in contact with native speakers other than your Trainers.

After having accomplished the task, in the most comfortable way for you in a non-classroom setting situation, you will be able to do the self-evaluation. The key of success in learning a new language is **PRACTICE**. We encourage you to make your own opportunities to re-use what you study in class. You can effectively do this by **LISTENING, SPEAKING, READING AND WRITING**

The emphasis in this language learning is an on going process that goes beyond the PST. and beyond what is covered in the manual. This manual provides a 'skeleton', it is entirely up to each individual to develop it and add more flesh to it according to the areas where you will be based.

Find your learning style first. When do you learn better? It's when you start with what you see, or when you start with an idea, or you start an idea, then you try it.

Most of the time when you know your learning style - You can help your Trainer to understand your problems and you can bring more fun in your Training. So try to understand that everyone in your class has his/her own learning style. Please be patient with your Trainers you need to learn to feel, think, reflect and act honor both modes of perceiving and processing. The combination of how you perceive and how you process, that forms the uniqueness of your own learning style, you're most comfortable way to learn.

The added value of this manual is that it is as a result of continuous discussions and consultations between Staff and PCVs.

Remember that the more you use the local language and the friendships you will have developed with people, the more you will understand better the Country and its people, which no man cannot buy.

The Lunda people occupy three districts in North-Western Province of Zambia namely: Mwinilunga, Kabompo and Zambezi. The Lundas of Mwata Kazembe occupy some parts of Luapula Province although the Lunda spoken in this area is very different from the ones spoken in North Western Province. Lunda is also spoken in Angola, Namibia and Congo DR. The language is commonly called Lunda Ndembu in the northern part of the tribe to differentiate between it and the Lunda Urundi of Mwantayamvwa. In Southern lunda land it's called Lunda Iwe Shindi

This manual does not provide the detail of each of these dialects, however, we have tried to give the common words that you may hear very often in these various areas. This manual attempts to give an overall standardized Lunda which can be understood by the entire province which is also used in schools and on the National Radio.



Peace Corps Zambia

### Sample of some Dialects Found In North Western Province

#### Lunda Iwa Nhumbu

Dataata	-	<i>Father</i>
Damaama	-	<i>Mother</i>
Dataata dinayi	-	<i>Father is gone</i>
Damaama dinayi	-	<i>Mother is gone</i>

#### Lunda Iwa Sayilung'a

Jinu	-	<i>Then</i>
Tujileji	-	<i>We tell each other</i>

**GOODLUCK, HAVE FUN**

**LANGUAGE TEAM.**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS (TRAIINEES)**

<b>TITLE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
• Personal identification – To introduce oneself.	4
• Personal identification - To introduce one's family	11
• Simple instructions - To give and respond to simple Instructions	19
• Food - To identify types of foods and ask for food items at the table	25
• Personal identification – To describe people	30
• Personal identification - To tell and ask about time and describing daily activities	41
• Buying - To identify clothes and other items bargain and buy	48
• Food preference - To order food and drinks in a restaurant:	54
• Transport - To find out information on transport	61
• Directions - To ask and give directions	65
• Social interaction - To talk about one's past present and future	70
• Housing - To describe household items and ask for permission to use them	76
• Expressing weather conditions - To ask about weather and express one's feelings	80
• Social Interaction - To describe one's emotional state	85
• Social interaction - To invite and respond to an invitation	90
• Social interaction - To talk about the work of a Volunteer	95
• Social interaction - To talk about one's hobbies	98
• Social interaction - To identify Zambian family activities	103
• Asking for help - To ask for help	107
• Social interaction - The Tailor	110
• Making an appointment:	114
• Recipe - To ask and give a recipe	120
• Appendix i – Subject Index	124
• Appendix iii – Prepositions	126
• Appendix iv – Tenses	128
• Appendix v – Proverbs	130
• Appendix vi –HIV/AIDS	135
• Appendix vii-Survival Kit	138
• Appendix v – Verb list	143
• Appendix v – Technical vocabulary	156



---

## LESSON 1

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

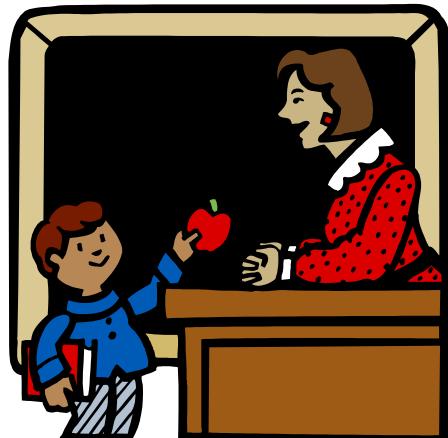
**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

Given survival language in personal identification, trainees will greet a member of the community appropriately and introduce oneself and another person by name, nationality and profession.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVES:**

By week 2, after learning the local greetings, Trainees will:

1. Use at least three greetings and respond to greetings appropriately at different times of the day.
  2. After learning the necessary vocabulary used in introductions, trainees will act out a role play in local language introducing oneself and another by name, nationality and profession.
- 



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

**Jebby:** Kolenu mwani!

**Brian:** Mwani vude mwani.

**Jebby:** Mudi ng'ahi mwani?

**Brian:** Nidi chiwahi mwani. Kwijenu?

**Jebby:** Nidi chiwahi. Ijina dami yami Golden, nidi Ntang'ishi, nidi Mwini Zambia. Ndenu?

**Brian:** Ijina dami yami Amanda, nidi Mukashikola nidi mwini Amelika.

**Golden:** Chachiwahi shalenuhu.

**Amanda:** Chachiwahi mwendang'ahu.

### CULTURAL NOTES:(CHISEMWA)

(a) When greeting each other, it is important to shake hands.

*Lunda Trainees Book*



*Peace Corps Zambia*

*Hakudimusha chekala chalema kudinyika mumakasa.*

- (b) **When greeting elders, women kneel down to show respect**  
*Hakwimusha akulumpi akamaama afukamang'a kulonda kumwekesha kalemeshesha.*
- (c) **Zambians avoid eye contact when talking to elders to show respect.**  
*Eni Zambia neyi anakuhosha na muntu wamukulumpi hiyamushinshikang'a mu mensuku kulonda kumwekesha kalemeshesha.*
- (d) **When addressing some one who is older than you, you use "Mwani" to show respect.**  
*Hakuhosha hela kwakula muntu wamukulumpi alunda azatishang'a izu da "Mwani" kulonda kumwekesha kalemeshesha.*
- (e) **The junior waits for the elders to greet him/her first. He replies by clapping twice.**  
*Kansi wahembelang'a mukulumpi kumwimusha. Hakwakula kansi wasakililang'a mapampa kayedi.*
- (f) **"A" is a word used when addressing elders to show respect. Eg Ataata.**  
*"A" hizu twazatishang'a neyi munakutena hela munakuhosha na muntu wamukulumpi, kumwekesha kalemeshesha. Chakumwenaku "Ataata"*

#### **SAFETY AND SECURITY :**

**Being sociable grants safety and security in the village.**

*Kudiiluka nawantu mumukala kunatweshi kukukwasha neyi wudi nakukala.*

#### **VOCABULARY: (MAZU)**

<b>VERBS</b>		<b>NOUNS</b>
<b>kufuma ku</b>	= To come from	<b>Wadihana</b> = Volunteer
<b>Kuhinduka</b>	= To wake up	<b>Ijina</b> = Name
<b>Kukaama</b>	= To sleep	<b>Ntang'ishi</b> = Teacher
<b>Kusumbula</b>	= To marry (men)	<b>Mukashikola</b> = Student
<b>Kudiiza</b>	= To learn	<b>Mubanda</b> = Woman/Wife
<b>Kutang'isha</b>	= To teach	<b>Anyaana</b> = Children
<b>Kuhosha</b>	= To say /talk	<b>Amaama</b> = Woman/Mother
<b>Kuya</b>	= To go	<b>Ataata</b> = Father
<b>Kushala</b>	= To remain	<b>Chisaka</b> = Family
<b>Kufukama</b>	= To kneel down	<b>Mwana</b> = Child
<b>Kusumbuka</b>	= To be married (woman)	<b>Ibwbanbu</b> = Beloved one
<b>Kota</b>	= To engage	
<b>PERSONAL PRONOUNS</b>		<b>POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES</b>
<b>(Inseparable pronouns)</b>		
Ni = I, 1 <sup>st</sup> person sing	-ami	= My
Wu = You, 2 <sup>nd</sup> person sing	-eyi	= Your(sing)
Wu = He/ She, 3 <sup>rd</sup> person sing	-indi	= His/her(Sing) no respect
Tu = We, 1 <sup>st</sup> Person Pl	-etu	= Our
Mu = You, 2 <sup>nd</sup> person pl (respect)	-enu	= Your(Singular resp (Plural)
A = They/ He/ She, 3 <sup>rd</sup> person pl (respect)	-awu	= Their/His/Her
<b>PREPOSITIONS</b>		<b>SEPARABLE PRONOUNS:(Emphatic Pronouns)</b>
<b>(Locatives)</b>		
<b>Ku</b> = at/to	<b>Ami</b>	= Me
<b>Mu</b> = in	<b>Eyi</b>	= You (Sing.)



<b>Ha</b>	= on/at	<b>Iwu</b>	=	Him/ Her (Sing. )
		<b>Etu</b>	=	Us
		<b>Enu</b>	=	You/Plural(respect)
		<b>Awa</b>	=	Them/Him/Her
<b>INTERROGATIVES</b>		<b>RESPONSES</b>		
<b>Ng'ahi?</b>	= How?	<b>Eng'a</b>	=	Yes
<b>Anyi?</b>	= Who?	<b>Nehi/Ping'i</b>	=	No
<b>Kamana?</b>	= Question marker	<b>Hekwawu</b>	=	maybe
<b>Yika?</b>	= What?			
<b>Kudi?</b>	= Where?			
<b>Mpinjinyi?</b>	= When?			
<b>Mulong'adi?</b>	= Why?			
<b>EXPRESSIONS</b>				
<b>Chatama</b>	= It's bad	<b>Chachiwahi</b>	=	<i>It is good</i>
<b>Kwiji</b>	= I don't know	<b>Kwijenu</b>	=	<i>What about you?</i> <i>(Lit. Trans and you?)</i>
<b>Nasakilili</b>	= thank you			
<b>Hadi</b>	= there is			
<b>ADVERBS/ADJECTIVES</b>				
<b>Kunu</b>	= Here	<b>Nankashi</b>	=	<i>Very much</i>
<b>Chiwahi</b>	= Fine	<b>Chanti</b>	=	<i>Not very fine</i>

**Morning Greetings:**

Munahinduki ng'ahi?	=	How have you woken up?
Nahinduki chiwahi. Kwijenu?	=	I have woken up well. What about you?
Nahinduki chiwahi nasakilili.	=	I have woken up well thank you.
Mwakaama ng'ahi?	=	How did you sleep?
Nakaama chiwahi. Kwijenu?	=	I slept well. What about you?
Nakaama chiwahi nasakilili	=	I slept well thank you.

**Afternoon Greetings:**

Melela mwani.	=	Good afternoon.
Mwani vude mwani.	=	Well thank you.

**Bidding farewell as you go to sleep**

Mukaami chiwahi!	=	Sleep well!
Mwani vude mwani.	=	Thank you.

**General Greetings!**

Mudi ng'ahi mwani?	=	How are you?
Nidi chiwahi. Kwijenu?	=	I am fine. What about you?
Nidi chiwahi.	=	I am fine.

**Kolenu mwani!**

Mwani vude mwani.	=	Good health!
	=	Thank you.

**Situational Greetings:**

Muzatang'a mwani	=	Good working sir/Madam!
Mwani vude mwani.	=	Thank you.
Mufwakashang'a mwani!	=	Good visiting!
Mwani vude mwani	=	Thank you.

**Mukabakanang'a mwani!**

Mwani vude mwani.	=	Condolence!
	=	Thank you.



Mudiilang'a mwani!	=	Good enjoying!
Mwani vude mwani.	=	Thank you.
Mushakamang'a mwani!	=	Good relaxing!
Mwani vude mwani.	=	Thank you.

### **Farewell**

Mushali chiwahi!	=	Remain well (from the one leaving)
Mwendi chiwahi!	=	Bye bye (go well) (for the one remaining)

### **GRAMMAR:**

#### **(A) THE VERB “TO BE” (KWIKALA)**

In Lunda the verb “to be” (**KWIKALA**) is an irregular verb. It takes different forms in different tenses. In the Simple past Tense we use the suffix (**-ding'i**) with the Personal Pronouns [e.g. Nading'i chiwahi – I was fine] In Present Tense we use the suffix (**-di**) [eg Nidi chiwahi – I am fine.] In the Far Future we use the suffix (**-kekala**) [eg Nakekala chiwahi – I will be fine.] Notice details below.

The verb “to be” [**kwikala**] is used in two forms:

#### **(B) THE VERB “TO BE” [-DI] IN THE FIRST FORM**

The first form is used on state of being, Profession and location.

#### **THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE**

##### Affirmative

Subject Prefix	+	Verb “to be”	=	Verb “to be” CONJUGATION	Translation
Ni-	+	-di	=	Nidi	I am
Wu-	+	-di	=	Wudi	You are (singular/informal)
Wu-	+	-di	=	Wudi	He/She is (informal)
Tu-	+	-di	=	Tudi	We are
Mu-	+	-di	=	Mudi	You are (plural/formal)
A-	+	-di	=	Adi	They are, He/She is (formal)

##### Negative

Affirmative	+	State of being/ Profession	+	Negative (wanyi)	=	“To be” in negative form	Translation
Nidi-	+	“ “	+	wanyi	=	Nidi.....wanyi	I am not.....
Wudi-	+	“ “	+	wanyi	=	Wudi.....wanyi	You are not.....
Wudi-	+	“ “	+	wanyi	=	Wudi.....wanyi	He/She is not.....
Tudi-	+	“ “	+	wanyi	=	Tudi.....wanyi	We are not.....
Mudi-	+	“ “	+	wanyi	=	Mudi.....wanyi	You are not.....(pl)
Adi-	+	“ “	+	wanyi	=	Adi.....wanyi	They are not/He/She is not...

Note: The negative marker “wanyi” is placed at the end of the sentence.

#### **EXAMPLES OF THE FIRST FORM “DI”**

**Nidi chiwahi**  
**Nidi Mukashikola**  
**Mudi ng'ahi?**  
**Tudi kunu.**  
**Nidi chiwahi wanyi.**  
**Mudi antang'ishi wanyi.**

- I am fine
- I am a Student
- How are you?
- We are here.
- I am not fine.
- You are not a Teacher.



**C. SECOND FORM OF THE VERB "TO BE" USED WITH NAMES.**

The second form is used with names. For the 3<sup>rd</sup> Person singular and plural the notion of the verb "to be" (diyi-singular and diwu-plural/respect) are usually implied in the complement.  
e.g.:

Yami Harriet- I am Harriet  
Yenu a Paul- You are Paul  
Diwu a Golden/ A Golden- He is Golden

NB: for negation, the negative marker "wanyi" is placed at the end of the sentence  
e.g.:

Yami Harriet wanyi- I am not Harriet  
Yenu a Golden wanyi- You are not Golden  
Diwu a Paul wanyi- He is not Paul

**(D) THE VERB "TO BE" "DI" IN THE PAST TENSE (FIRST FORM)**

Affirmative:

Personal Pronoun	+	Tense Marker "-a"	Verb	=	Conjugation	Translation
Ni-	+	-a-	-ding'i	=	Nading'i	I was
Wu-	+	-a-	-ding'i	=	Wading'i	You were (informal)
Wu-	+	-a-	-ding'i	=	Wading'i	He/She was (informal)
Tu-	+	-a-	-ding'i	=	Twading'i	We were
Mu-	+	-a-	-ding'i	=	Mwading'i	You were (pl/ formal)
A-	+	-a-	-ding'i	=	Ading'i	They were/He/She was (formal)

Negative

Affirmative	+	State of being/Profession etc	+	Negative "wanyi"	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nading'i	+	" "	+	wanyi	=	Nading'i ..wanyi	I was not...
Wading'i	+	" "	+	wanyi	=	Wading'i ..wanyi	You were not..
Wading'i	+	" "	+	wanyi	=	Wading'i...wanyi	He/She was not..
Twading'i	+	" "	+	wanyi	=	Twading'i ..wanyi	We were not...
Mwading'i	+	" "	+	wanyi	=	Mwading'i...wanyi	You were not..(pl/formal)
Ading'i	+	" "	+	wanyi	=	Ading'i ....wanyi	They were not/He/She was not..

**EXAMPLES OF THE VERB "TO BE" "DI" IN THE PAST TENSE (FIRST FORM)**

Affirmative

- Nading'i ku Kabompo. - I was in Kabompo.  
 Mwading'i kwitala. - You were at the house.  
 Nading'i ntang'ishi. - I was a teacher.  
 Ading'i chiwahi. - They were fine/ He/She was fine (respect.)  
 Twading'i nakukata. - We were sick.  
 Nading'i ku Amelika. - I was in America.

Negation

- Nading'i ku Kabompo wanyi. - I was not in Kabompo.  
 Mwading'i kwitala wanyi. - You were not at the house.  
 Nading'i ntang'ishi wanyi. - I was not a teacher.  
 Ading'i chiwahi wanyi. - They were not fine/ He/She was not fine (respect.)  
 Twading'i nakukata wanyi. - We were not sick.



*Peace Corps Zambia*  
Nading'i ku Amelika wanyi.

- I was not in America.

Note: For names you can also use Past and future Tenses with the first form of the verb "to be"

#### (E) THE VERB "TO BE" IN THE FAR FUTURE TENSE

##### Affirmative

PP	+	Tense	+	VERB	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-aka-	+	-ikala	Nakekala	I will be/ I will stay
Wu-	+	-aka-	+	-ikala	Wakekala	You will be/ stay "sing./ informal
Wu-	+	-aka-	+	-ikala	Wakekala	He/ She will be/ stay "sing."/ informal
Tu-	+	-aka-	+	-ikala	Twakekala	We will be/ stay
Mu-	+	-aka-	+	-ikala	Mwakekala	You will be/ stay pl./resp.
A-	+	-aka-	+	-ikala	Akekala	They/ He/ she will be/ stay pl./ resp.

##### Negation

AFFIRMATIVE	+		+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nakekala	+		+	wanyi	Nakekala.....wanyi	I will not be/ I will stay
Wakekala	+		+	wanyi	Wakekala.....wanyi	You will not be/ stay "sing./ informal
Wakekala	+		+	wanyi	Wakekala.....wanyi	He/ She will not be/ stay "sing."/ informal
Twakekala	+		+	wanyi	Twakekala.....wanyi	We will not be/ stay
Mwakekala	+		+	wanyi	Mwakekala.....wanyi	You will not be/ stay pl./resp.
Akekala	+		+	wanyi	Akekala.....wanyi	They/ He/ she will not be/ stay pl./ resp.

NB: The verb kwikala is irregular. The same verb can be translated in English as-to be or to stay. The "ke' sound is coming out as a result of the fusion of vowel, a and i.

e.g.:      a + i = e  
               i + a = ya  
               u + a = wa  
               u + e = we  
               u + i = wi

##### EXAMPLES:

Nakekala ku Mwinilunga wanyi. – I will not be/ stay in Mwinilunga.

Mwakekala adihana wanyi. – You will not be a volunteer.

Twakekala chiwahi wanyi. – We will not be fine.

Akekala mu Chota wanyi - He/ She will not be in the Palavar.

#### (F) POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

*Lunda Trainees Book*



(i) The prefix in the following possessive adjectives takes the agreement of the word it is describing (see lesson 5 on Noun Class Agreements.)

e.g.

- <b>ami</b> ( being the root for )	-	<i>My</i>
- <b>eyi</b>	-	<i>Your (informal/singular used with friends)</i>
- <b>indi</b>	-	<i>His/her/informal /singular used with friends)</i>
- <b>etu</b>	-	<i>Our</i>
- <b>enu</b>	-	<i>Your (formal/plural/ used to give respect)</i>
- <b>awu</b>	-	<i>Their (formal/ plural/ used to give respect)</i>

#### (ii) EXAMPLES OF POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

Ijina <u>dami</u> yami Mary.	-	<i>My name is Mary.</i>
Ijina <u>denu</u> yenu a Rose.	-	<i>Your name is Rose.</i>
Ijina <u>dawu</u> diwu a Golden.	-	<i>His name is Golden.</i>
Mwan <u>ami/Mwanenu/ Mwanawu.</u>	-	<i>My/Your/His/Her child.</i>

#### EXERCISES

- (i) Fill in the blanks with an appropriate Lunda word you have learnt.

Ijina.....yami.....  
Nidi.....Amelika.  
Nidi .....,  
Ijina .....yenu.....  
Mudi.....mudi.....

- (ii) Make sentences with the following words.

Dami:..... Ijina:.....  
Denu:..... Nidi:.....  
Dawu:..... Mudi:.....

Diwu a:.....

- (iii) Guess the profession from the action.

- (iv) Go in front of the class and introduce yourself by name, profession and nationality.

- (v) Tell the nationality of a person in the picture.

- (vi) In pairs make a dialogue pretending that you are meeting for the first time..

#### TASK (JAKWILA)

Go out and introduce yourself to other people and inquire about their names, professions and nationalities.

#### SELF EVALUATION

I can greet in an appropriate way: Yes: ..... Not yet: .....  
I can respond to simple greetings: Yes: ..... Not yet .....  
I can introduce myself, tell my nationality and profession: Yes: ..... Not yet: .....  
I can say goodbye: Yes: ..... Not yet: .....



## LESSON 2

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

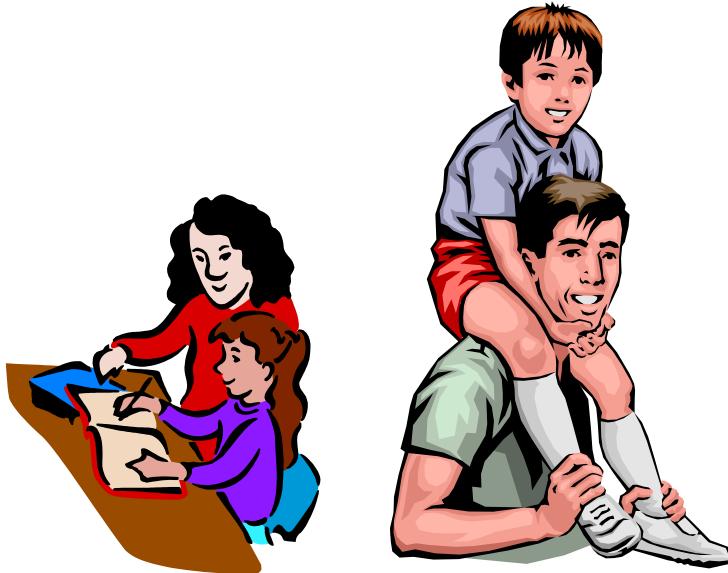
PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Having been given the necessary vocabulary, while with their host families, trainees will talk about their American families and introduce the Zambian family to the LCF.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. By the end of week 2, having learnt counting in local language, trainees will count from 1-10.
2. After having learnt the use of the verb to have, trainees will be able to state at least 3 family members they have.
3. Having learned the necessary vocabulary and grammar on family, trainees will introduce at least 3 family members by name, nationality, profession and marital status.



DIALOGUE: (NSANG'U)

**Jack:** Mudi ng'ahi mwani?

**Lucy:** Nidi chiwahi. Kwijenu?

**Jack:** Nidi chiwahi mwani. Ijina dami yami Jack. Ataata a Foster andimi, ashakama ku Amelika. A maama a Vesta azatang'a wanyi. Ahelami a Mary, a Nasi. Anakwami a Joseph na a Dan. A Joseph a makanika, aDan akashikola. Ndenu ?

**Lucy :** Ijina dami yami Lucy. Ataata a Paul a Ntang'ishi. Amaama a Dorothy a Nsoneki. Nikweti anakwami hela ahela wanyi. Nasumbuka wanyi. Ndenu?

**Jack:** Ami nasumbula ilang'a nikweti anyana wanyi.

**Lucy:** Nasakilili mushali chiwahi.



**Jack:** Nasakilili, mwendi chiwahi.

### CULTURAL NOTES: (CHISEMWA)

- (a) **All respectable men can be called ataata.**  
*Amayala ejima achikulumpi tunatweshi kuyitena netu ataata.*
- (b) **All respectable women can be called Amaama.**  
*Ambanda ejima achikulumpi tunatweshi kuyitena netu amaama.*
- (c) **"A" is used to address people to show respect. It is also used to show plural of persons.**  
*"A" hizu twazatishang'a neyi tunakutambika hela kutena ijina da muntu kulonda kumwekesha kalemeshesa.*
- (d) **We call a mother or father using the name of the child e.g. for the mother we say (amaama ya + name of the child) or for the father we say (ataata ya + name of the child).**  
*Twatenang'a akamaama hela akataata majina awanyanawu awedi. (amaama ya + ijina da mwana) hela (ataata ya + ijina da mwana).*

### VOCABULARY: (MAZU)

#### NUMBERS:

Δ	- Chimu	[ΔΔΔΔΔ] + Δ	- yitanu na chimu
ΔΔ	- yiyyedi	[ΔΔΔΔΔ] + ΔΔ	- yitanu na yiyyedi
ΔΔΔ	- yisatu	[ΔΔΔΔΔ] + ΔΔΔ	- yitanu na yisatu
ΔΔΔΔ	- yiyyana	[ΔΔΔΔΔ] + ΔΔΔΔ	- yitanu na yiyyana
ΔΔΔΔΔ	- yitanu	ΔΔΔΔΔΔΔΔΔΔ	- ikumi

#### VERBS

<b>Kuzata</b>	-	<i>To work.</i>
<b>Kwiluka</b>	-	<i>To know.</i>
<b>Kushakama</b>	-	<i>To sit/stay/live.</i>
<b>Kusumbula</b> (man)	-	<i>To marry (restricted to a man)</i>
<b>Kumwesha</b>	-	<i>To show</i>
<b>Kusumbuka</b> (woman)	-	<i>To be married (restricted to a woman).</i>
<b>Kutambika</b>	-	<i>To call</i>

#### ORDINAL NUMBERS:

- Chatachi	-	<i>First</i>
- Chamuchiyedi	-	<i>Second</i>
- Chamuchisatu	-	<i>Third</i>
- Chamuchiwana	-	<i>Fourth</i>
- Chamuchitanu	-	<i>Fifth</i>
- Chamuchitanu na chimu	-	<i>Sixth</i>
- Chamuchitanu na chiyedi	-	<i>Seventh</i>
- Chamuchitanu na chisatu	-	<i>Eighth</i>
- Chamuchitanu na chiwana	-	<i>Nineth</i>
- Chekumi	-	<i>Tenth</i>
- Chakukumishilaku	-	<i>Lastly</i>

#### QUAZI NUMBERS

<b>E.G...</b>	<b>INKAWAMI</b>	- <i>I alone</i>
	<b>INKAWENU</b>	- <i>You alone</i>
	<b>INKAWAWU</b>	- <i>He/She/Them alone</i>
	<b>INKAWETU</b>	- <i>We alone</i>

#### NOUNS:

<b>A Taata</b>	-	<i>Father</i>
<b>A Maama</b>	-	<i>Mother</i>
<b>Manakwami/Anakwami</b>	-	<i>Brother/Brothers</i>
<b>Muhela/Ahela</b>	-	<i>Sister/Sisters</i>
<b>Mukwenzi</b>	-	<i>A Gentleman</i>
<b>Kankang'a</b>	-	<i>A Young Lady</i>
<b>Ankaaka</b>	-	<i>Grand parents</i>
<b>Mwanta</b>	-	<i>Chief</i>
<b>Iyala</b>	-	<i>Man/Male</i>
<b>Mubanda</b>	-	<i>Woman/Female</i>



<b>Muntu</b>	-	<i>A person.</i>
<b>Mfumwami</b>	-	<i>My husband</i>
<b>Ng'odami</b>	-	<i>My wife</i>
<b>OTHER WORDS:</b>		
<b>Ejima</b>	-	<i>all/everyone</i>
<b>Hekwawu</b>	-	<i>may be</i>
<b>Ilang'a</b>	-	<i>But</i>
<b>Dichi</b>	-	<i>And/then</i>
<b>Na</b>	-	<i>and/with</i>
<b>Cheng'i</b>	-	<i>again</i>
<b>Kulonda</b>	-	<i>so that</i>
<b>Vula</b>	-	<i>many/ a lot</i>
<b>Widi</b>	-	<i>First born</i>
<b>Kabinda</b>	-	<i>Last born</i>

**EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS TO NOTE**

<b>Chisaka chami</b>	-	<i>My family</i>
<b>Mwami</b>	-	<i>In my + noun</i>
<b>Mwenu</b>	-	<i>In your + noun</i>
<b>Mwetu</b>	-	<i>In our + noun</i>
<b>Mwawu</b>	-	<i>In their + noun</i>
<b>Nikweti wanyi.</b>	-	<i>I don't have</i>
<b>Nasumbula wanyi.</b>	-	<i>I am not married (male)</i>
<b>Nasumbuka wanyi.</b>	-	<i>I am not married (female)</i>
<b>Kwejima</b>	-	<i>Every where</i>
<b>Jejima</b>	-	<i>Every thing</i>
<b>Ejima</b>	-	<i>Everyone</i>

**GRAMMAR:**

**(A) SOME EXAMPLES OF THE VERB “TO BE” [-DI] IN PRESENT TENSE (Review)**

Affirmative:

<b>Ami nidi mu Kitwe.</b> (Me, I am in Kitwe)
<b>Enu mudi mu Lusaka</b> (You, you are in Lusaka)
<b>Awa adi mu Zambia.</b> (Him/her, He/She is in Zambia)
<b>Etu tudi mu Chota</b> (Us, we are in the Palavar)
<b>Awa adi chiwahi.</b> (These are fine/good)

Negative

<b>Ami nidi mu Ndola wanyi.</b> (Me, I am not in Ndola)
<b>Enu mudi mu Kitwe wanyi.</b> (You, you are not in Kitwe)
<b>Awa adi mu Amelika wanyi.</b> (Him/Her, He/She is not in America)
<b>Etu tudi mwitala wanyi.</b> (Us, we are not in the house)
<b>Awa adi chiwahi wanyi.</b> (These are not fine/good)

**(B) THE VERB “TO HAVE” (KWIKALA NA) IN THE PRESENT TENSE**

The verb “to have” is irregular. It has different form according to tenses and contexts: eg Verb “to have” (nidi na) in present showing Temporary possession. To conjugate this verb in the present, use the conjugated form of ‘to be’ in the PRESENT TENSE plus “na”. The other Verb “to have”[-kweti] shows permanent possession.

**VERB “TO HAVE” (-DI NA) IN PRESENT TENSE SHOWING TEMPORARITY**



Verb "to be"	+	na	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nidi	+	na	=	Nidi na	I have ( just now or temporarily)
Wudi	+	na	=	Wudi na	You have ( just now or temporarily) [inf]
Wudi	+	na	=	Wudi na	He/She has ( just now or temporarily)[inf]
Tudi	+	na	=	Tudi na	We have ( just now or temporarily)
Mudi	+	na	=	Mudi na	You have ( just now or temporarily) [formal] pl
Tudi	+	na	=	Adi na	He/She has ( just now or temporarily) [formal] pl

## Negative

Affirmative	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nidi na	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Nidi na ....wanyi	I do not have (now)
Wudi na	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Wudi na ....wanyi	You do not have (now)
Wudi na	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Wudi na ....wanyi	He/She does not have (now)
Tudi na	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Tudi na ....wanyi	We do not have (now)
Mudi na	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Mudi na ....wanyi	You do not have (now) resp
Adi na	"	"	+	wanyi	=	Adi na .....wanyi	They/ He/She does not have (now)

## (C) THE VERB "TO HAVE" (KWETI) IN PRESENT TENSE USED FOR PERMANENT POSSESSION

## Affirmative

PP	+	-kweti	=	Conjugation	Translation
Ni-	+	-kweti	=	Nikweti	I have
Wu-	+	-kweti	=	Wukweti	You have "singular"(informal)
Wu-	+	-kweti	=	Wukweti	He/She has "singular" (informal)
Tu-	+	-kweti	=	Tukweti	We have
Mu-	+	-kweti	=	Mukweti	You have plural (formal)
A-	+	-kweti	=	Akweti	They have/ He/She has (formal)

## Negative

Affirmative	+	wanyi	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nikweti	+	wanyi	=	Nikweti wanyi	I do not have
Wukweti	+	wanyi	=	Wukweti wanyi	You do not have "singular"(informal)
Wukweti	+	wanyi	=	Wukweti wanyi	He/She does not have "singular" (informal)
Tukweti	+	wanyi	=	Tukweti wanyi	We do not have
Mukweti	+	wanyi	=	Mukweti wanyi	You do not have plural (formal)
Akweti	+	wanyi	=	Akweti wanyi	They do not have/ He/She doesn't have (formal)

**EXAMPLES:**

## Affirmative

**Nikweti ahela ayedi.**

I have two sisters.

**Mukweti anakwenu ikumi.**

You have ten brothers.

**Akweti anyana atanu na awana.**

He/She has nine children.

**Tukweti ankaaka.**

We have grand parents.

## Negative

**Nikweti ahela asatu wanyi.**

I don't have three sisters.

**Mukweti anakwenu atanu wanyi.**

You don't have ten brothers.

**Akweti anyana ikumi wanyi.**

He/She doesn't have ten children.

**Tukweti ankaaka wanyi.**

We don't have grand parent.

## (C) THE VERB "TO HAVE" IN THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE



"To be" in the past	+	na	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nading'i	+	na	=	Nading'i na	I had
Wading'i	+	na	=	Wading'i na	You had (singular)
Wading'i	+	na	=	Wading'i na	He/She had(singular)
Twading'i	+	na	=	Twading'i na	We had
Mwading'i	+	na	=	Mwading'i na	You had (Plural/resp)
Ading'i	+	na	=	Ading'i na	They had (pl/resp)

## Negative

Affirmative	+	" "	+	wanyi	Conjugation	Translation
Nading'i na	+	" "	+	wanyi	Nading'i na ....wanyi.	I did not have
Wading'i na	+	" "	+	wanyi	Wading'i na ....wanyi	You did not have
Wading'i na	+	" "	+	wanyi	Wading'i na ....wanyi	He/She did not have
Twading'i na	+	" "	+	wanyi	Twading'i na....wanyi	We did not have
Mwading'i na	+	" "	+	wanyi	Mwading'i na....wanyi	You did not have
Ading'i na	+	" "	+	wanyi	Ading'i na ....wanyi	They/He/She did not have

**EXAMPLES**

## Affirmative

- Nading'i na anakwami awana.**  
I had four brothers.  
**Mwading'i naanyaana ayedi.**  
You had two children.)  
**Ading'i na muhela wumu.**  
He had one sister.  
**Twading'i na ahela ikumi.**  
We had ten sisters.

## Negative

- Nading'i na anakwami ataanu wanyi.**  
I did not have five sisters.  
**Mwading'i naanyaana asatu wanyi.**  
You did not have three children  
**Ading'i na ahela ikumi wanyi.**  
He did not have ten sisters.  
**Twading'i na ahela awaana wanyi.**  
We did not have four sisters.

**(D) THE VERB "TO HAVE" IN THE FAR FUTURE TENSE (kekala na)**

PP + ka + ikala na

## Affirmative

PP	+	T.M -aka-	+	Verb "to have"	=	Conjugation "To have" in future	Translation
Ni-	+	-aka-	+	Ikala na	=	Nakekala na	I will have
Wu-	+	-aka-	+	Ikala na	=	Wakekala na	You will have (informal)
Wu-	+	-aka-	+	Ikala na	=	Wakekala na	He/She will have(informal)
Tu-	+	-aka-	+	Ikala na	=	Twakekala na	We will have
Mu-	+	-aka-	+	Ikala na	=	Mwakekala na	You will have(pl/ formal)
A-	+	-aka-	+	Ikala na	=	Akekala na	They/He/She will have(pl/resp)

## Negative

Affirmative	+	" "	wanyi	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nakekala na	+	" "	wanyi	=	Nakekala na....wanyi	I will not have
Wakekala na	+	" "	wanyi	=	Wakekala na....wanyi	You will not have (informal)
Wakekala na	+	" "	wanyi	=	Wakekala na....wanyi	He/She will not have (infor)
Twakekala na	+	" "	wanyi	=	Twakekala na...wanyi	We will not have.
Mwakekala na	+	" "	wanyi	=	Mwakekala na...wanyi	You will not have (formal)
Akekala na	+	" "	wanyi	=	Akekala na.....wanyi	They/He/She will not have

**Note:** Vowel fusion!

u + a = wa      a + i = e



u + e = we      i + a = ya  
 u + i = wi  
 u + o = wo  
 u + u = wu

**Examples:**

Affirmative

<b>Nakekala na mwana wumu.</b>	-	<b>Nakekala na anyana ayedi wanyi.</b>
<i>I will have one child.</i>		<i>I will not have two children.</i>
<b>Mwakekala na muhela.</b>	-	<b>Mwakekala na anakwenu wanyi.</b>
<i>You will have a sister.</i>		<i>You will not have brothers.</i>
<b>Twakekala na kawa.</b>	-	<b>Twakekala na kamesha wanyi.</b>
<i>We will have a dog.</i>		<i>We will not have a cat.</i>
<b>Akekala na kajila kawu.</b>	-	<b>Akekala na mfumwawu wanyi.</b>
<i>She will have a boyfriend.</i>		<i>She will not have a husband.</i>

Negative

**(E) POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES**

These consist of a stem corresponding to each person and the qualifying particle joined as a Prefix . The prefix of possessive adjectives takes noun class agreement:

e.g. -ami	-	<i>my or mine</i>
-eyi	-	<i>Your or Yours</i>
-indi	-	<i>His/Her(informal/ Singular(used with friends)</i>
-etu	-	<i>Our or ours</i>
-enu	-	<i>Your or Yours (In resp/plu)</i>
-awu	-	<i>Theirs(plu/ His/ Her (resp)</i>

**EXAMPLES USING POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES:**

<b>Mwanami</b>	-	<i>My child</i>
<b>Muheleyi</b>	-	<i>Your sister (informal)</i>
<b>Taata yindi</b>	-	<i>His/Her father (informal)</i>
<b>Amaama yetu</b>	-	<i>Our mother</i>
<b>Ankaaka yenu</b>	-	<i>Yoru grand parent (formal).</i>
<b>Anyanawu</b>	-	<i>Their/His/Her children.</i>

**(F) LOCATIVES**

The locatives 'Ku', 'Ha', 'Mu', are used to show position, location and direction

E.g. <b>Ku</b>	-	<b>Ku Lusaka</b>	-	<i>To Lusaka</i>
<b>Ha</b>	-	<b>Ha Mesa</b>	-	<i>At/On the table</i>
<b>Mu</b>	-	<b>Mwitala</b>	-	<i>In the house.</i>
<b>Kwa</b>	-	<b>Kwambala</b>	-	<i>To someone's....</i>
<b>Mwa</b>	-	<b>Mwambala</b>	-	<i>In someone's....</i>

**Examples:**

1. **Nakaya ku Lusaka kumadiki.**  
*I will go to Lusaka tomorrow.*
2. **Rose nashakami ha chitwamu.**  
*Rose is sitted on the chair.*
3. **Mwana wudi mwitala.**  
*The child is in the house.*
4. **Mwa John mudi walwa.**  
*In John's there is beer.*
5. **Kumadiki nakaya kwa Harriet.**  
*Tomorrow I will go to Harriet's).*
6. **Ha Chakanga hadi antu.**  
*At Chakanga's there are people.*

**THE LUNDA NOUNS CLASSES (Introduction)**

Nouns in Lunda are divided into classes. In other languages the 'Verb' is the center of the sentence but in Bantu languages so as in Lunda the noun is the center of the sentence. The verb and the adjective take agreement from the noun.

The following table displays noun prefixes, verbal prefixes and adjdectival prefixes Noun Classes 1 and 2 mostly dealing with people and some animals. E.G. **Muntu, Mwana, Ntang'ishi, Iyala, Kawa, etc** (*Person, child, teacher, male, dog, etc*)

## NOUN CLASS TABLE IN NEAR FUTURE TENSE.

#	N.P	Noun	A.P	Adj.	V.P	Tense	Verb.	Conjugation	Translation
1	Mu-	Muntu Kapokola	mu-	-neni	wu-	-na-	-kwinza	Muntu muneni wunakwinza.	<i>A big person will be coming.</i>
2.	A-	Antu Tupokola	ama-	-neni	a-	-na-	-kwinza	Antu amaneni anakwinza.	<i>Big people will be coming.</i>

**EXERCISES**

1. Go in front of the class and introduce yourself and your family.
2. Put these sentences into either affirmative or negative form:-  
 (a) Enu mudi mu Chongwe.  
 (b) Ami nidi wamu Zambia.  
 (c) Awa adi mu Lusaka wanyi.  
 (d) Mudi adihana wanyi..

3. Collect the following information from your counterpart

- A: Ataata yenu ijina dawu diwu anyi?  
 B: .....  
 A: Ataata yenu ashakama kudi?  
 B: .....  
 A: Kamana mukweti ahela ni anakwenu ang'ahi?  
 B: .....  
 A: Amaama yenu ijina dawu diwu anyi?  
 B: .....  
 A: Kamana ataata yenu azatang'a mudimwinyi?  
 B: .....  
 A: Kamana mwazatang'a mudimwinyi?  
 B: .....

4. Match the following words with the numbers accordingly:

Words	Number
Yiwana	1
Yitaanu	10
Yisatu	3
Chimu	5
Ikumi	6
Yiyedi	2
Yitaanu na yiyedi	8
Yitaanu na chimu	9
Yitaanu na yisatu	4
Yitaanu na yiwana	7

**TASK (JAKWILA)**



Go out to talk to Nationals, introduce yourself and your family, and let them introduce themselves and their families to you too.

#### **SELF-EVALUATION**

- |   |           |               |
|---|-----------|---------------|
| I can greet and respond to greetings at different times of the day: | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can introduce a third person:                                     | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can introduce my family:  | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can talk about my family composition:                             | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can count up to ten in Lunda:                                     | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |



---

## LESSON 3

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

SIMPLE INSTRUCTIONS

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Given some garden tools and a picture of classroom objects, trainees will give at least 6 polite commands to the LCF and also respond to at least 5 polite commands from the LCF.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Having observed classroom objects and garden tools, trainees will list at least 6 classroom items and garden tools.
  2. Given verbs used when giving commands, trainees will give at least 6 commands to the LCF and receive 6 polite commands from the LCF.
- 



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

**Jack:** Hodi, Kamana mudi na  
Mesa mu Chota chenu?

**Lucy:** Nachitiyi wanyi, funtishenuhu!

**Jack:** Kamana mudi na Mesa mu

**Lucy:** Mung'anakenuku, hoshenu

*Lunda Trainees Book*



**Jack:** Kamana mudi na Mesa  
mu Chota chenu?

**Lucy:** Eng'a, tudi na Mesa.

**Jack:** Chachiwahi nasakilili nankashi.

**Lucy:** Mwani vude mwani.

### CULTURAL NOTES :(CHISEMWA)

- (a) **If a man and a woman are on a journey and are offered a chair a man sits first.**  
*Neyi eyala na mubanda adi hawung'enji dichi anayinki chitwamu, iyala diyi watela kushakama ha chitwamu.*
- (b) **If you are sent by an elderly person, you have to respond quickly and without questions unless you need clarification.**  
*Neyi mukulumpi nakutumi watela kunyamuka swayi swayi chakubula kwihula. Kwihula ching'a neyi wunakukeng'a kutiyisha.*
- (c) **It is bad manners to bang the door.**  
*Kwenzela chenzelu/ipitu nang'ovu himaana atama.*
- (d) **To put feet on the table is bad manners.**  
*Kusha nyendu ha Mesa himaana atama.*
- (e) **You do not announce you're going to the toilet instead you just excuse yourself.**  
*Hiyalejang'a antu neyi wunakukeng'a kuya ku chimbushi ku. Kumina dakudanakena.*

### SAFETY AND SECURITY:

- i. **When going out always lock your house securely and inform someone reliable.**  
*Mpinji yejima munakukeng'a kufumahu hetala mwatela kumona nenu munakiyi kwitala denu chiwahi. Mwatela kulejaku nawa enimbu mwadikuma nawu mwakuhwelela.*
- ii. **When fetching water from an open well and using latrines, be careful as you may loose your valueables – (eg. wallets, purses, etc.)**  
*Neyi munakutaha menji mwishima dakwimba hela neyi munakukeng'a kuzatisha chimbushi chakwimba, ching'a kubabala neyi nehi yuma yenu yidi neyi chisweku cha mali, Camera, na leatherman yinatweshi kuholokelamu.*
- iii. **Use commands appropriately.**  
*Mwatela kuzatisha kalemesha neyi munakukeng'a kutuma hela kuhosha na muntu wamukulumpi.*

### VOCABULARY: (MAZU)

<u>HOUSEHOLD ITEMS</u>		<u>VERBS</u>	
<b>Kadidi</b>	-	<b>Kufuntishahu</b>	-
<b>Yakudya</b>	-	<b>Kukosa</b>	-
<b>Chimbushi</b>	-	<b>Kukang'esha</b>	-
<b>Chenzelu</b>	-	<b>Kushikiya</b>	-
<b>Fuliji</b>	-	<b>Kwendesha</b>	-
<b>Chitwamu</b>	-	<b>Kwihiula</b>	-
<b>Itala</b>	-	<b>Kutambula</b>	-
<b>Mesa</b>	-	<b>Kusoneka</b>	-
<b>Njanina/windo</b>	-	<b>Kuwela</b>	-
<b>Chipatela</b>	-	<b>Kutiya</b>	-
<b>Kupolisi</b>	-		
	At Police		



<b>Chisalu</b>	-	Mat	<b>Kunwa</b>	-	To drink
<b>Ishima</b>	-	Well	<b>Kwinka</b>	-	To give
<b>CLASSROOM ITEMS</b>					
<b>Mukanda</b>	-	Book	<b>Kuseha</b>	-	To laugh
<b>Nsonekesu</b>	-	Pen/pencil	<b>Kuchissa</b>	-	To iron
<b>Pensulu</b>	-	Pencil	<b>Kwenzununa</b>	-	To open
<b>Bopeni</b>	-	Pen	<b>Kwenzela</b>	-	To close
<b>Chola</b>	-	Bag	<b>Kutuma</b>	-	To send
<b>Bodi</b>	-	Board	<b>Kutemeshu</b>	-	To send to/for
<b>Choku</b>	-	Chalk	<b>Kuhang'ana</b>	-	To dance
<b>USEFUL EXPRESSIONS:</b>					
<b>Chachiwahi</b>	-	Alright, OK. It's good.	<b>Kushakama</b>	-	To sit
<b>Hodi</b>	-	Call word	<b>Kukaama</b>	-	To sleep
<b>Mung'anakenuku-</b>		Sorry/excuse me	<b>Kwing'ila</b>	-	To enter
<b>Hohenohu</b>	-	Only then	<b>Kudila</b>	-	To cry
<b>Kuna</b>	-	There	<b>Kwidika</b>	-	To go out
<b>Nachitiyi wanyi</b>	-	I haven't understood	<b>Kwimana</b>	-	To stand up
<b>Funtishenuhu/ nenu</b>	-	Please repeat			
<b>Hoshenu chovu chovu-</b>		Please speak slowly			
<b>Atenang'a nawudi?</b>	-	How do you say ...?			
<b>Mweshenu</b>	-	Please show me			
<b>Nahoshi chiwahi?</b>	-	Have I said it right?			
<b>Ng'ololenu</b>	-	Correct me.			
<b>Iku</b>	-	This side			
<b>Kuna</b>	-	Overthere			
<b>Nawu</b>	-	That			
<b>Kunu</b>	-	Here			
<b>Nenu</b>	-	Repeat			
<b>Funtishenuhu</b>	-	Repeat			
<b>OTHER WORDS</b>					
<b>Kalemesha</b>	-	Respect			
<b>Ng'ovu</b>	-	Strength			
<b>Chisankanyi/maketi</b>	-	Market			
<b>Nshakaminu</b>	-	Way of living/staying			
<b>GARDEN TOOLS</b>					
<b>Fosholu</b>	-	<b>JAKUZATISHA</b> Shovel.			
<b>Itemwa</b>	-	Hoe			
<b>Chizembi</b>	-	Axe			
<b>Ikandu</b>	-	Adze			
<b>Ngolofwana</b>	-	Wheelbarrow			
<b>Mupanga</b>	-	Machete			
<b>Monji/Ntambu</b>	-	Rope/String			
<b>Hala</b>	-	Rake			
<b>Mung'omu</b>	-	Bucket/watering can			
<b>Chikwakwa</b>	-	Slasher/sickle			

**GRAMMAR:****(A) STRONG COMMANDS**

- In Lunda 'Ku' is the infinitive marker when attached to the verb stem. 'Ku' may also be a locative when talking about a place 'See lesson one/two'.
- To make a strong command, drop the 'Ku' from the verb infinitive form, then the rest becomes a command. E.g

**1. Infinitive Verb****Strong Command Singular (informal)**



Kuhang'ana	-	To dance	Hang'ana!	-	Dance!
Kuhana	-	To give	Hana!	-	Give!
Kushakama	-	To sit	Shakama!	-	Sit!
Kwenzununa	-	To open	Enzununa!	-	Open!
Kukaama	-	To sleep	Kaama!	-	Sleep!
Kusoneka	-	To write	Soneka!	-	Write!
Kwenzela	-	To close	Enzela!	-	Close!
Kukosa	-	To wash	Kosa!	-	Wash!

**EXAMPLES:**

Hang'ana Rumba!	-	Dance to Rhumba!
Enzela Chenzelu!	-	Close the door!
Kosa yakuvwala!	-	Wash the clothes!
Soneka mukanda!	-	Write the letter!
Shakama ha chitwamu!	-	Sit on the chair
Enzununa Njanina!	-	Open the window

**NOTE:** The form of an imperative change depending on whom the command is being directed to.

**(B) SECOND PERSON PLURAL OR FORMAL SINGULAR COMMAND**

ii. To form a strong command with respect we add the suffix [enu] at the end of the root of the verb as follows:

<u>Verb</u>		<u>Strong Command Plural/respect (formal).</u>
Ing'ila+ enu	-	Ing'ilenu
Hang'ana+ enu	-	Hang'anenu
Inka+ enu	-	Inkenu
Shakama+ enu	-	Shakamenu
Enzununa+ enu	-	Enzununenu
Kaama+ enu	-	Kaamenu
Soneka+ enu	-	Sonekenu
Enzelu+ enu	-	Enzelenu
Kosa+ enu	-	Kosenu

**NOTE:** The form of an imperative change depending on whom the command is being given to.

**EXAMPLES**

Ing'ilenu mu Chota	-	Enter the Palavar
Hang'anenu Rhumba	-	Dance to Rhumba
Enzununenu Chenzelu-	-	Open the door.
Enzelenu Chenzelu	-	Close the door.
Kombenu Mwitala	-	Sweep the house.
Kosenu Yeng'a	-	Clean the plates
Lekenu kunwa Walwa	-	Stop drinking beer.

**C) THE FIRST PERSON PLURAL COMMAND**

This command is formed by dropping the 'Ku' from the verb infinitive form which is replaced by the PP of the first person plural with the imperative suffix [-i] attached to the root. This rule also applies to other personal pronoun.

<b>PP</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>Root</b>	<b>-i</b>	<b>Conjugation</b>	<b>Translation</b>
Ni-	+	-dy-	-i	Nidiyi	Let me eat
Mu-	+	-ing'il-	-i	Mwing'ilili	You enter
Tu-	+	-y-	-i	Tuyi	Let us go.
A-	+	-hang'an	-i	Ahang'ani	They dance

**EXAMPLES**

Nidyi Nshima.	-	I eat nshima.
Mwing'ili mu Chota.	-	You enter the Palavar.
Tuyi ku mukala.	-	Let's go home.
Tuhang'ani Rhumba.	-	Let's dance Rhumba.
Aleki kunwa walwa.	-	They stop drinking beer.
Mushakami hamaseki.	-	You sit down.

**(D) REQUESTS**

In Lunda this type of polite request is formed with the suffix [-iku] used with different personal pronouns, e.g,

Affirmative:

PP	+	Root	+	-iku	Conjugation	Translation
Ni-	+	-dy-	+	-iku	<b>Nidyiku</b>	May I eat please
Mu-	+	-ing'il-	+	-iku	<b>Mwing'iliku</b>	Will you enter please
Tu-	+	-hang'an-	+	-iku	<b>Tuhang'aniku</b>	Could we dance please
A-	+	-y-	+	-iku	<b>Ayiku</b>	Could they go please

**EXAMPLES**

Affirmative

Nidyiku Nshima.	-	May I eat nshima please
Mwing'iliku mu Chota.	-	Could you enter the Palavar please
Tuyiku ku mukala.	-	Could we go home please
Ashakamiku hamaseki	-	Could you sit on the floor please

**(E) COMMANDS IN NEGATIVE FORM**

In Lunda to form a negative command, add the negative marker "Bayi" to the PP plus the verb and then add the suffix **ku**.

N/M (Bayi)	+	PP	Verb	+	-ku	=	Conjugation	Translation
Bayi	+	ni	dya	+	-ku	=	<b>Bayi nidyaku</b>	I shouldn't eat
Bayi	+	mu	ing'ilila	+	-ku	=	<b>Bayi mwing'ililaku</b>	You shouldn't enter
Bayi	+	tu	ya	+	-ku	=	<b>Bayi tuyaku</b>	We shouldn't go
Bayi	+	a	hang'ana	+	-ku	=	<b>Bayi ahang'anaku</b>	They shouldn't dance

**EXAMPLES:**

Bayi nidya Nshima ku.	-	I shouldn't eat Nshima.
Bayi mwing'ilila mu Chota ku.	-	You shouldn't enter the Palavar.
Bayi tuyu ku mukala ku.	-	We shouldn't go home.
Bayi muhang'ana Rhumba ku.	-	You shouldn't dance to Rhumba.
Bayi aleka kutang'a ku.	-	He/She shouldn't stop reading.

Note: [Infinitive Verb + N/M (nehi)] is another negative command in Lunda. Eg

Kudya nshima nehi.	-	Do not eat Nshima.
Kuya ku mbaka nehi.	-	Do not go to town.
Kunwa walwa nehi.	-	Do not drink beer.
Kuhang'ana Rhumba nehi.	-	Do not dance to Rhumba.

**EXERCISES**

- Translate the following sentences into Lunda:
  - Open the door.....
  - Sit on the chair.....
  - Write on the board.....
  - Laugh.....



(v) Dance to Rhumba.....

2. Use locative to fill in the blanks:  
(i) A Jason anashakami ..... Chitwamu  
(ii) Ataata anakuya..... Amelika.  
(iii) Mwana wudi ..... itala  
(iv) Ami na a Mercy tukuya..... Mbaka.  
(v) A Ntang'ishi anakusoneka ..... Bod.
3. Change the following commands into negative commands:  

<b>Hang'ana</b>	<b>Dya</b>	<b>Nwa</b>	<b>Ing'ila</b>
<b>Ya</b>	<b>Kaama</b>	<b>Soneka</b>	<b>Idika</b>
4. List down the names of all the objects in class and those that are found in your host families.

#### **TASK (JAKWILA)**

Go out and identify the objects you have learnt.

#### **SELF-EVALUATION**

I can identify objects in the classroom/ at work and in the house:	Yes _____	Not yet _____
I can make polite requests:	Yes _____	Not yet _____
I can give or request for things in Lunda:	Yes _____	Not yet _____



---

## LESSON 4

---

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

FOOD.

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

Having been exposed to the local foods, trainees will express 5 local food preferences and what they like to eat and what they don't like to eat in Zambia.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Having observed the displayed local foods, trainees will label at least 10 food stuffs and 5 related items.
  2. Given a homestay dinner scenario, trainees will act out a role play on requesting for food items and utensils on the dinner table and express food preferences.
- 



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

**Jack:** Munakukeng'a kudyadi?

**Lucy:** Nakukeng'a kudya Kasumbi ni mafu

**Jack:** Kamana mwakeng'a kudya mafu?

**Lucy:** Eng'a, nakeng'a kudya mafu. Ndenu?

**Jack:** Ami nakeng'esha Kasumbi.  
Nyinkenuhu Kasumbi.

**Lucy:** Chachiwahi tambulenu.

**Jack:** Nasakilili nankashi.

### CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWALA)

- (a) **It is considered impolite to sniff food in public.**  
*Chatama nankashi kununka yakudya hadi antu amavulu.*
- (b) **It is impolite to ask visitors what they want to eat or if they want to eat.**  
*Hichekala chachiwahiku kwihula ng'enji neyi nakukeng'a kudya tahindi nehi.*
- (c) **If you are invited to a meal, it would be offensive to decline the offer but to accept and eat a little if you are full.**



### SAFETY AND SECURITY:

**Be careful in accepting foods and drinks from people you do not know very well as they may put poison to them.**

*Bayi kwiteja yakudya hela yakunwa kufuma kudi muntu wakubula kwiluka ku hekwawu anatweshi kukushilamu wulembi.*

### VOCABULARY :( MAZU)

<u>FOOD WORDS</u>		<u>OTHER WORDS</u>	
Inyimu	-	Groundnuts	
Kabaka	-	Maize/corn	Nami - That
Menji	-	Water	Chuma - Thing
Iteta	-	Egg	Chatama - Bad/ (thing)
Maolenji	-	Oranges	Chakubula - Without
Mung'wa	-	Salt	Ng'enji - Visitor/guest
Mayeli	-	Milk	Chanti - Little/abit
Losu	-	Rice	
Nshima	-	Thick porridge	
<u>MEAL RELATED WORDS:</u>			
Yakudya	-	Food	
Foloku	-	Fork	
Mpwila	-	Thirst	
Chakudya chantetemena	-	Breakfast	
Chakudya cha melela	-	Supper/Dinner	
Mpoku	-	Knife	
Nzala	-	Hunger	
Chakudya cha mwaana	-	Lunch	
Ngutu	-	Spoon	
Nyikabu	-	Fruits	
Lupasa	-	Cup	
Cheng'a	-	Plate	
Kesi	-	Fire	
<u>VERBS:</u>			
Kuteleka	-	To cook	
Kudya	-	To eat	
Kukaana	-	To refuse/deny	
Kwikuta	-	To be full	
Kukeng'a	-	To like/love	
Kununka	-	To sniff	
Kwiteja	-	To agree/accept	
Kutambikewa	-	To be invited, to be called	
Kutambika	-	To invite/to call.	
Kunwa	-	To drink	
Kuhonda	-	To cook cook (Nshima only)	
<u>USEFULL EXPRESSIONS</u>			
Nekuti	-	I am full	
Natiyi mpwila	-	I am thirsty	
Natiyi Nzala	-	I am hungry	
Nadyi	-	I have eaten	
Nadyi wanyi	-	I have not eaten	
Nekuti dehi	-	Am now full	

**GRAMMAR:****(A) THE HABITUAL PRESENT TENSE**

The habitual present tense is used to describe an action that is always done or an action that we do everyday (eg a habit) in the present, for example, *I usually eat mango for breakfast* or *I always brush my teeth after every meal*. We use the tense suffix '**-ng'a-**'

**Rule: PP + root + ang'a**

**Affirmative**

PP	+	-a-	+	Root	+	ang'a	+	Conjugation	Translation
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-dy-	+	ang'a	+	<b>Nadyang'a</b>	<i>I always eat</i>
Wu-	+	-a-	+	-dy-	+	ang'a	+	<b>Wadyang'a</b>	<i>You always eat</i>
Wu-	+	-a-	+	-dy-	+	ang'a	+	<b>Wadyang'a</b>	<i>He/She always eats</i>
Tu--	+	-a-	+	-dy-	+	ang'a	+	<b>Twadyang'a</b>	<i>We always eat.</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-dy-	+	ang'a	+	<b>Mwadyang'a</b>	<i>You always eat.</i>
A-	+	-a-	+	-dy-	+	ang'a	+	<b>Adyang'a</b>	<i>They always eat.</i>

**Negative**

Affirmative	+	N/M (wanyi)	=	Conjugation	Translation
Nadyang'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nadyang'a wanyi</b>	<i>I don't always eat</i>
Wadyang'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Wadyang'a wanyi</b>	<i>You don't always eat</i>
Wadyang'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Wadyang'a wanyi</b>	<i>He/She doesn't always eat</i>
Twadyang'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twadyang'a wanyi</b>	<i>We don't always eat</i>
Mwadyang'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwadyang'a wanyi</b>	<i>You don't always eat (respect)</i>
Adyang'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Adyang'a wanyi</b>	<i>They don't always eat.</i>

**EXAMPLES****Affirmative:**

- Nadyang'a Losu. - *I always eat rice.*  
 Mwadyang'a Nshima. - *You always eat nshima.*  
 Twadyang'a Mpombu. - *We always eat Baboons.*  
 Adyang'a Pizza. - *They/He/She always eat/s Pizza.*

**Negative:**

- Nadyang'a Kasumbi wanyi. - *I do not always eat Chicken.*  
 Mwadyang'a Nseng'a wanyi. - *You don't always eat Porridge*  
 Twadyang'a Makundi wanyi. - *We don't always eat Beans.*  
 Adyang'a Mbiji wanyi. - *They/He/She don't/does not always eat meat.*

**(B) REQUEST OR POLITE COMMANDS WITH OBJECT PERSONAL PRONOUNS or INFIXES**

In Lunda there are Object Pronouns which are mostly used as prefixes. They are similar to the Subject Pronouns but function differently, i.e. they function as the Direct Object (such as "yi- = "them/Him/Her" in **Yisendenuku** = Please take Him/Her/ Them); or the Indirect Object of the Verb (such as "yi-is = to "Him/Her/Their" in **Mwakayinki Motoka yenu** = you will give him/her/their your Car.

**SUBJECT PRONOUN PREFIX (S.P.)/PREFIXES.    OBJECT PRONOUNS. (O.P.) OR OBJECT INFIXES**

<b>N-</b>	/	<b>-n-</b>	<i>me</i>
<b>U-</b>	<i>You (informal/sing)</i>	<b>-ku-</b>	<i>you (formal/Sing)</i>
<b>U-</b>	<i>He/She (informal/sing)</i>	<b>-mu-</b>	<i>him/her (singular) informal</i>
<b>Tu-</b>	<i>We</i>	<b>-tu-</b>	<i>us</i>
<b>Mu-</b>	<i>You (Plural/respect)</i>	<b>-yi-</b>	<i>you (Pl/respect.)</i>



N.B the object infixes can be used as prefixes when ordering someone to do something. The second person (singular and plural) Object Prefix is not applicable in this case (you can not say **Kuyinkenuku** = give you, but **Niyinkiku** = Let me give you.)

#### EXAMPLE IN USAGE.

Affirmative

OBJECT PRONOUN	+	VERB STEM	+	ENUKU	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
N-	+	-ink-	+	-enuku	=	<b>Nyinkenuku</b>	<i>Give me</i>
Mu-	+	-ink-	+	-enuku	=	<b>Mwinkenuku</b>	<i>Give him/her(informal)</i>
Yi-	+	-ink-	+	-enuku	=	<b>Yinkenuku</b>	<i>Give him/her (formal)</i>
Tu-	+	-ink-	+	-enuku	=	<b>Twinkenuku</b>	<i>Give us</i>
Yi-	+	-ink-	+	-enuku	=	<b>Yinkenuku</b>	<i>Give them</i>

#### NEGATION OF REQUESTS OR SOFT COMMANDS

Ku	+	O. Inf	+	Root	+	(obj)	Nehi	conjugation	translations
Ku-	+	-n-	+	-inka-	+	(obj)	nehi	<b>Kunyinka.... nehi</b>	<i>Don't give me....</i>
Ku-	+	-mu-	+	-inka-	+	(obj)	nehi	<b>Kumwinka.... nehi</b>	<i>Don't give him/ her...</i>
Ku-	+	-tu-	+	-inka-	+	(obj)	nehi	<b>Kutwinka ....nehi</b>	<i>Don't give us....</i>
Ku-	+	-yi-	+	-inka-	+	(obj)	nehi	<b>Kuyinka ....nehi</b>	<i>Don't give them....</i>
Ku-	+	-yi-	+	-inka-	+	(obj)	nehi	<b>Kuyinka...nehi</b>	<i>Don't give him/her.(.rsp)</i>

#### EXAMPLES OF REQUESTS AND POLITE COMMANDS

<b>Nyinkenuku Mung'wa.</b>	-	<i>Please give me Salt.</i>
<b>Mwinkenuku Menji.</b>	-	<i>Please give him/her Water (informal).</i>
<b>Twinkenuku Nshima.</b>	-	<i>Please give us Nshima.</i>
<b>Yinkenuku Nyikabu.</b>	-	<i>Please give /him/hier Fruits (respect/plural).</i>
<b>Yinkenuku Dinkendi.</b>	-	<i>Please give them Bread.</i>

#### NEGATION OF REQUESTS OR POLITE COMMANDS.

<b>Kunyinka Shuka nehi.</b>	-	<i>Don't give me Sugar.</i>
<b>Kumwinka Walwa nehi.</b>	-	<i>Don't give him/her Beer.</i>
<b>Kutwinka Mateta nehi.</b>	-	<i>Don't give us Eggs.</i>
<b>Kuyinka Nyikabu nehi.</b>	-	<i>Don't give him/her fruits.</i>
<b>Kuyinka Mayeli nehi.</b>	-	<i>Don't give them Milk.</i>

The following table displays noun prefixes, verbal prefixes and adjdectival prefixes Noun Classes 3 and 4 mostly dealing with various objects that start with '**Mu-**' in singular form and '**Nyi-**' in plural form.  
Eg. **Mutu, Munu, Mutondu, Mukoshi, etc** (*Head, Finger, Tree, Neck, etc*)

#### IN RECENT PAST TENSE

#	NP	NOUN	AP	ADJECTIVE	VP	TENSE	VERB	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
3.	Mu-	Mutondu	wa/wawu-	nyanya	u-	-a	-kotoka	Multondu wanyanya wakotoka	<i>A small tree fall</i>
4.	Nyi-	Nyitondu	ya-/yayi-	nyanya	i-	-a	-kotoka	Nyitondu yanyanya yakotoka	<i>Small trees fall</i>



## **EXERCISES**

1. Observe items on the table and write down their names, compare the lists with your fellow Trainees.
2. Make a dialogue pretending that you are two; you pass food items to each other.
3. Give names of food items on flash cards in Lunda.
4. Ask for food items at the prepared table.
5. Make sentences from the given words.

<b>Kukeng'a</b>	<b>Kwinka</b>
<b>Kudya</b>	<b>Kutambula</b>
<b>Kunwa</b>	<b>Kwisuka</b>

## **TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Practice asking for food items in your Homestay family.

## **SELF-EVALUATION**

I can identify foods:

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_

I can identify items at the table:

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_

I can respond to simple requests at the table:

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 5

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Given the scenario of homestay setting, trainees will describe 3 family members stating their physical appearance.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Given a picture of a human being, trainees will name at least 10 major parts of the body.
  2. Given different body parts, trainees will express illnesses going by at least 5 body parts.
  3. Having learned vocabulary and grammar going with description trainees will describe each other.
- 



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

**Golden:** A Expeditor anyi?

**Harriet:** A Expeditor a ntang'ishi a Chisemwa.

**Golden:** Amwekanang'a ng'ahi?

**Harriet:** Amalehii, atoha, nsuki jajihii, eyila nankashi, akulumpi chanti.

### CULTURAL NOTES :(CHISEMWABA)

- (a) **You don't describe someone by saying his disabilities (e.g) he is lame.**  
*Hiyatenang'a muntu hawufwayi windi ku*
- (b) **Some parts of the body are not mentioned in public.**  
*Yibalu yikwawu ya mujimba ayitenang'a hadantu wanyi*
- (c) **In Zambia thighs of a woman are not supposed to be exposed**  
*Mu Zambia akamaama atela kumwekesha makata wanyi. Chinjila!*
- (d) **It is not polite to insist on asking a woman what she is suffering from-(Unless a husband).**



Chekala chachiwahi wanyi mukataata kutwalekahu na kwihiula mukamaama yikatu yinakukatayi, ching'a muntu na ng'odindi.

- (e) **S.T.I.s are kept confidential.**  
Yikatu ya kwambula kuhitila mu wuvumbi yekala yakujinda.
- (f) **Being fat is good. So to say:"You are fat" is a complement.**  
Kutoha kwakuwahi dichi chekala chachiwahi kuleja muntu neyi wudi watoha
- (g) **It is not polite to ask a woman whether she's pregnant.**  
Chekala chachiwahi wanyi kutamuna mukamaama wunemiti henohu ivumu kanda dikuli.

#### SAFETY AND SECURITY:

**Indicent dressing can lead to harassment.**

Mvwelu yatama yinatweshi kukusawisha hadantu.

**It could be dangerous to try out traditional Medicines.**

Chinatweshi kwikalala chafwana kuzatisha yitumbu ya chiwuntu.

#### VOCABULARY: (MAZU)

<u>BODY PARTS</u>		<u>NOUNS</u>	
Mujimba	-	Body	
Mutu	-	Head	Kapeka
Nsuki	-	Hair	Izamvu
Itu	-	Ear	Kamwana
Nlabu	-	Eyelid	Mukala
Dinsu	-	Eye	Muyeji
Mensu	-	Eyes	Yibalu ya mujimba-
Muzulu	-	Nose	Body parts
Kanwa	-	Mouth	
Izewu	-	Tooth	
Muvumbu	-	Lip	
Nshing'u	-	Neck	
Iyeli	-	Breast	
Ivumu	-	Stomach/Pregnancy	
Mwendu	-	Leg	
Makata	-	Thighs	
<u>REGULAR ADJECTIVES</u>		<u>IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES</u>	
-ihî	-	Near/short	-toha
-lehi	-	Tall	-tuta
-kulumpi	-	Elderly	-nsonyi
-neni	-	Fat	-tama
-mukwenzi	-	Youth	-kansi
-nyanya	-	Small	-towala
-isu	-	Fresh\raw	-lula
-iha	-	New	-batuka
-iha	-	New	-babala
			-katala
			-zuwa
			-supa
			-kala
			-toka
			-woma
<u>VERBS:</u>			
Kusweka	-	To hide	Kukola
Kukata	-	To be sick	Kukotola
Kutong'ojoka	-	To think	Kocha
Kudimbuka	-	To fall	Kuzeya
Kuzang'alala	-	To be happy	Kumwekana
Kuwaha	-	To be beautiful	Kuuka
Kuhanda	-	To be well/to recover	
			To be strong
			To break
			To burn
			To be tired
			To look like
			To cure/To treat

**DISEASES**

Mutu	-	Headache
Lushiha	-	Toothache
Chipwembu	-	Sneezing/cold
Kakohu	-	Cough
Kuhitisha	-	Diarrhea
Mashika	-	Malaria
Kaseli	-	Syphilis
Kaseli	-	Bilhazia
Kapokota muneni-	-	H.I.V./A.I.D.S

**GRAMMAR:****(A) THE LUNDA NOUNS CLASSES**

Nouns in Lunda are divided into classes. In other languages the 'Verb' is the center of the sentence but in Bantu languages so as in Lunda the Noun is the center of the sentence. The verb and the adjective take agreement from the noun.

Class No.	Noun Class	Examples	General Guide Lines
1.	Mu-	Muntu Mubanda Kapelembi Nkaaka	This is the personal class in all Bantu languages. It consists of Nouns denoting people, eg <b>Muntu</b> (a person). NB: Some animates names of people, family and professional titles take a silent singular noun prefix. Eg <b>Ng'ombi, Kapelembi, Taata, Kapokola</b>
2.	A-	Antu Ambanda Ankaaka	This is the plural form for Nouns in class 1 e.g. <b>Antu</b> (persons). <b>Angombi</b> (Cows), <b>Akapokola</b> (Police men.)
3.	Mu-	Mutondu Muzulu	This class is mostly used on objects and body parts. All singulars take the prefix <b>Mu-</b> as in <b>Mutondu</b> (Tree)
4.	Nyi-	Nyitondu Nyizulu	This is the plural form for Nouns in class 3. They take the prefix <b>Nyi-</b> as in <b>Nyitondu</b> (Trees).
5.	I-	Itemwa Ilolá Ihanda	This is a class for Nouns starting with "I" Eg: <b>Itemwa</b> (a hoe), <b>Ihanda</b> (Buttock).
6	Ma-	Matemwa Malola Mahanda	This is the plural form of Nouns in class 5 and some Nouns from other classes. They take the prefix <b>Ma-</b> eg <b>Matemwa</b> (Hoes)
7.	Chi-	Chitwamu Chisalu Chikobelu	This is a class of Nouns starting with "Chi-", e.g. <b>Chitwamu</b> (a chair),
8.	Yi-	Yitwamu Yisalu Yikobelu	This is the plural class for Nouns in class 7 Eg <b>Yitwamu</b> (Chairs.)



9.	N-	Ng'ombi Mpombu Nzovu Ng'wadi	This is a nasalized class of animals and birds-.  The plurals for this class take class 2
10.	N-	Ngolofwana Nyimu Ng'owa	This is the largest class of Nouns. Most times the prefixes are the same for singular and plurals but the concords differ. In this class there are some nasalized Nouns as well.
11.	Lu-	Luwi Lunkung'u Lu muntu	This is a class of nouns starting with "Lu-" They can either be abstract ( <b>Luwi</b> Mercy), countable ( <b>Lunyungu</b> Sieve) This is also an augmentative class for pejoratives and exaggerations. Eg <b>Lumuntu</b> = A bad person (pejorative). <b>Lukawa</b> = A nice big dog (exaggeration with praise) Plurals take "Ma"
12.	Ka-	Kachinchi Kawa Kasumbi Kamwana	This class is for Nouns starting with 'Ka- eg <b>Kasumbi</b> (Chicken) and is used for diminutives forms of Nouns from other classes Eg <b>Kamwana</b> (a small child).
13.	Tu-	Tuchinchi Tuwa Tusumbi Tunyana	This is the plural class for Nouns in class 12. They take Tu- as in <b>Tusumbi</b> (Chickens)
14.	Wu-	Lufuchi Lukanu Lushimbi Wufwetu	Most Nouns of this class are abstract or collective, with no specific plural. When the plural of Nouns does occur it is usually placed before the singular prefix and then gives the meaning of different kinds of the same thing. Eg <b>Mawufwetu</b> (different types of wages)
15.	Ku	Kunwa Kuwela	This is an infinitive class eg <b>kunwa</b> (to drink) no plural form.
16.	Mu-	Mu Chongwe	Locatives in e.g. <b>Mu Chongwe</b> (in Chongwe) no plural form.
17.	Ku-	Kwitala	Locative-in- e.g. <b>Kwitala</b> (to/at the house). * No plural form.
18.	Ha-	Hamesa Hachitwamu	Locative-to- e.g. <b>'Ha tebulu'</b> (on the table). * No plural form.

The locatives **ku** and **mu** used with the adjective possessive become **kwa** and **mwa**

e.g.      **Mwitala mwami**      -      *In my house*  
               **Kwitala kwami**      -      *At my house*

#### B. VOWELS:

There are five short vowels in Lunda which are in contrast and which are symbolized as follows:

a = ha pronounced as "ha" in half e.g. "Hala" (Rake)

e = le pronounced as "le" in lend e.g. "Leta" (Bring)

i = bi pronounced as "bi" in beef e.g. "Bilela" (continue calling)

o = do pronounced as "do" in door e.g. "dololi" (Stretch)



u = ku pronounced as “ku” in cook e.g. “Kufwa” (To die)

### TONE:

In Lunda, very often two or more words which would otherwise be identical are in contrast (ie Differ in meaning) if at least one syllable in one word carries a different tone from that carried by a corresponding syllable, in other word(s) e.g.

**Kulowa** - *To catch fish using a hook.*

**Kulowa** - *To bewitch someone.*

### LONG VOWELS:

a+a becomes long “a”, which is aa like in **kukaama** (*To sleep*)

e+e becomes long “e”, which is ee like in **Kupeesha** (*To worship idols*)

i +i becomes long “i”, which is ii like in **Kudiila** (*To enjoy*)

o+o becomes long “o”, which is oo like in **Kutooka** (*To be white*)

u+u becomes long “u”, which is uu like in **Kuuma** (*To dry up*)

### VOWEL FUSSION:

Vowel fusion takes place both between and within words they are very often as a result of two separate vowels coming together and becoming one vowel. E.g.

u+a becomes **wa**                                    i+a becomes **ya**

u+e becomes **we**                                    i+e becomes **ye**

u+l becomes **wi**                                    i+i becomes **yi**

u+o becomes **wo**                                    i+o becomes **yo**

u+u becomes **wu**                                    i+u becomes **yu**

## C. EXAMPLES OF REGULAR AND IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

### REGULAR ADJECTIVES

-ihi	-	Short
-lehi	-	Tall/long
-neni	-	Big
-kulumpi	-	Elderly
-nyanya	-	Small
-wahi	-	Good/pretty
-isu	-	Raw

### IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

-woma	-	Coward
-toha	-	Fat
-tuta	-	Fresh
-nsonyi	-	Shy
-tama	-	Bad/Ugly
-kansi	-	Young
-towala	-	Sweet
-lula	-	Bitter
-batuka	-	Sour
-zuwa	-	Fierce/angry
-babala	-	Intelligent
-katala	-	Lazy
-supa	-	Stupid
-kala	-	Difficulty
-toka	-	Rotten

**N.B.** Some adjectives are derived either from verbs or Nouns and these are called irregular adjectives. They are formed by placing the adjectival prefix “**wa**” meaning “of” or “with” and the verb “**-bula**” meaning “without” and expressing a negative concept. As in the following example:

#### Affirmative

NOUN	+	ADJ. PREFIX	+	NOUN	STRUCTURE	TRANSLATION (LIT)
Mwana	+	wa-	+	maana	Mwana wamaana	A child with intelligence
Mubanda	+	wa-	+	katala	Mubanda wakatala	A woman with laziness
Muntu	+	wa-	+	mali	Muntu wa maali.	A person with money/Rich person
Iyala	+	wa-	+	zuwa	Iyala wazuwa	A husband with strength/cruelty



*Peace Corps Zambia*

### Examples

1. Mwana wamaana. *A child with intelligence.*
2. Mubanda wakatala *A woman with laziness.*
3. Muntu wa maali. *A person with money/Rich person.*
4. Iyala wazuwa. *A husband with strength/cruelty.*

### Negative

<b>Noun</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>Adj. Prefix</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>Adjective</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>Noun</b>	<b>Structure</b>	<b>Translation (lit)</b>
Mwana	+	wa-	+	-bula	+	Maana	Mwana wabula maana	<i>A child without intelligence</i>
Mubanda	+	wa-	+	-bula	+	Mwana	Mubanda wabula mwana	<i>A woman without a child</i>
Muntu	+	wa-	+	-bula	+	Mudimu	Muntu wabula mudimu	<i>A person without a job</i>
Iyala	+	wa-	+	-bula	+	Mukawu	Iyala wabula mukawu	<i>A husband without jealous</i>

### Examples

1. Mwana wabula maana - *A child without intelligence*
2. Mubanda wabula mwana - *A woman without a child*
3. Muntu wabula mudimu - *A person without a job*
4. Iyala wabula mukawu - *A husband without jealous*

### D. TABLE OF REGULAR ADJECTIVES, VERBS AND THEIR PREFIX

The following table displays all noun prefixes, adjective prefixes and all verbal prefixes. The most important thing is to memorize the table row by row. However, remember that the noun is the center of all agreements.

**NB:** The 'conjugation' in the table is in Far future Tense.

#	N.P	NOUN	A.P	Adj.	V.P	Tens e	Verb.	Conjug.	Translation
1.	Mu-	Muntu	wamu-	-neni	u-	-aka-	-funta	Muntu wamuneni wakafunta	<i>A big person will come back.</i>
2.	A-	Antu	ama-	-neni	a-	-aka-	-funta	Antu amaneni akafunta	<i>Big people will come back.</i>
3.	Mu-	Mutondu	wawu-	-nyanya	u-	-aka-	-kotoka	Mutondu wawunyanya wakakotoka	<i>A small tree will fall.</i>
4.	Nyi-	Mutondu	yayi-	-nyanya	i-	-aka-	-kotoka	Nyitondu yayinyanya yakakotoka	<i>Small trees will fall.</i>
5.	I-	Itemwa	dadi-	-nyanya	di-	-aka-	-kotoka	Itemwa dadinyanya dakakotoka	<i>A small hoe will break</i>
6.	Ma-	Matemwa	ama-	-nyanya	a-	-aka-	-kotoka	Matemwa amanyanya akakotoka	<i>Small hoes will break.</i>



7.	Chi-	Chitwamu	chachi-	-nyanya	chi-	-aka-	-kotoka	Chitwamu chachinyanya chakakotoka	A small chair will break.
8	Yi-	Yitwamu	yayi-	-nyanya	i-	-aka-	-kotoka	Yitwamu yayinyanya yakakotoka	Small trees will fall.
9.	N-	N'gombi	wamu-	-neni	u-	-aka-	-kafwa	N'gombi wamuneni wakafwa	A big Cow will die.
	A-	Ang'ombi	ama-	-neni	a-	-aka-	-kafwa	Ang'ombi amaneni akafwa	Big Cows will die
10.	N-	Njeki	yayi-	-nyanya	i	-aka-	-tabuka	Njeki yayinyanya yakatabuka	A small bag will get torn.
		Jinjeki	jaji-	-nyanya	ji	-aka-	-tabuka	Jinjeki jajinyanya jakatabuka	Small bags will get torn.
11	Lu-	Lunyungu	Iwalu-	-nyanya	lu	-aka-	-tama	Lunyungu Iwalunyanya Iwakatama	A small Sieve will be dirty.
12	Ka-	Kachinch'i	kaka-	-nyanya	ka-	-aka-	-fwa	Kachinch'i kakanyanya kakafwa	A small Rabit will die.
13.	Tu-	Tuchinch'i	twatu	-nyanya	tu-	-aka-	-fwa	Tuchinch'i twatunyanya twakafwa.	Small Rabits will die.
14.	Wu-	Wufwetu	wawu-	-nyanya	u-	-aka-	-mana	Wufwetu wawunyanya wakamana.	Little salary will come to an end.
15.	Ku-	Kudya	kwa-/kwaku-	chovu	ku	-aka-	-tama	Kudya kwa chovu kwakatama.	Slow eating will be bad.
16.	Ha-	Hamesa	ha-/haha	-majilu	ha-	-aka-	-lamata	Hamesa hamajilu hakalamata.	On a dirty table it will be sticky.
17.	Ku-	Ku Lusaka	kwa-/kwaku-	-lehi	ku-	-aka-	-waha	Ku Lusaka kwakulehi kwakawaha	To Lusaka is far where it will be good.
18.	Mu-	Mu Chongwe	mwa-/mwamu-	-wahi	mu-	-aka-	-tama	Mu Chongwe mwamuwahi mwakatama	In clean Chongwe it will be dirty.

**E. DEMONSTRATIVE TABLE**

Lunda people make an abundant use of demonstratives. This gives to the Lunda speakers a wonderful precision. They take the agreement of a noun.

CLASS	NOUN PREFIX	NOUN	DEMONOSTRATIVE ADJ.			VERB 'TO BE'	ADJECTIVE/NOUN
			Here	There	Over there		
1	Mu-	Muntu	onu	owu	ona	wudi	chiwahi
2	A-	Antu	anu	owu	ana	adi	chiwahi
3	Mu-	Mutondu	wunu	owu	wuna	wudi	mwiha
4	Nyi-	Nyitondu	yinu	oyu	yina	yidi	mwiha
5	I	Itemwa	dinu	odu	dina	didi	mwitala
6	Ma-	Matemwa	anu	owu	ana	adi	mwitala
7	Chi-	Chitwamu	chinu	ochu	china	chidi	Muchota
8	Yi-	Yitwamu	yinu	oyu	yina	yidi	Muchota
9	N-	Ng'ombi	onu	owu	ona	wudi	Mumulaka
		Ang'ombi	anu	owu	ana	adi	Mumulaka
10	N-	Ngunja	yinu	oyu	yina	yidi	Muchola
		Jingunja	jinu	oji	jina	jidi	Muchola
11	Lu-	Lunyungu	lunu	olu	luna	ludi	Mu chinsambu
12	Ka-	Kachinchi	kanu	oku	kana	kadi	Mwibulu.
13	Tu-	Tuchinchi	tunu	otu	tuna	tudi	Mwibulu
14	Wu-	Wufwetu	wunu	owu	wuna	wudi	chiwahi
15	Ku-	Kuwela	kunu	oku	kuna	kudi	chiwahi
16	Ha-	Hamesa	hanu	ohu	hana	hadi	manji
17	Ku-	Kumukala	kunu	oku	kuna	kudi	Muloji
18	Mu-	Mwitala	munu	omu	muna	mudi	kapela

**(F) TABLE OF IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES DERIVED FROM VERBS**

Some adjectives derived from verbs, such verbs which turn the subject into a state, e.g.

**kutoha** – to be fat, **kukosa** – to be skinny etc. Thus, we call them irregular Adjectives. The table below shows the agreements of these cases.

N.P	NOUN	+	ADJ. PREFIX.	VERB	+	CONJUGATION.	TRANSLATION
Mu-	Muntu	+	wa-	-tama	+	Muntu watama	An ugly person.
A-	Antu	+	a-	-tama	+	Antu atama	Ugly people.
Mu-	Mutondu	+	wa-	-tama	+	Mutondu watama	A bad tree.
Nyi-	Nyitondu	+	ya-	-tama-	+	Nyitondu yatama	Bad trees.
I-	Itemwa	+	da-	-tama	+	Itemwa datama	A bad hoe.
Ma-	Matemwa	+	a-	-tama	+	Matemwa atama	Bad hoes.
Chi-	Chitwamu	+	cha-	-tama	+	Chitwamu chatama	A bad Chair.
Yi-	Yitwamu	+	ya-	-tama	+	Yitwamu yatama	Bad Chairs.
N-	Ng'ombi	+	wa-	-tama	+	Ng'ombi watama	A bad cow
	Ang'ombi	+	a-	-tama	+	Ang'ombi atama	Bad Cows.



N-	Njanena Jinjanena	+ +	ya- ja-	-tama	+ +	Njanena yatama Jinjanena jatama	A bad window. Bad windows.
Lu-	Lumuntu	+	Iwa-	-tama	+	Lumuntu Iwatama	Ugly person.
Ka-	Kamwana	+	ka-	-tama	+	Kamwana katama	A small ugly child.
Tu-	Tunyana	+	twa-	-tama	+	Tunyana twatama	Small ugly children.
Wu-	Wuloji	+	wa-	-tama	+	Wuloji watama	Bad witchcraft.
Ku-	Kuvwala	+	kwa-	-tama	+	Kuvwala kwatama	Bad dressing.
Ha-	Hamesa	+	ha-	-tama	+	Hamesa hatama	On a dirty table.
Ku-	Kumukala	+	kwa-	-tama	+	Kumukala kwatama	To a bad village.
Mu-	Muchota	+	Mwa-	-tama	+	Muchota mwatama	In a dirty Palavar.

**G. TABLE OF NOUN AGREEMENTS FOR IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES FROM NOUNS.**

Some nouns can form adjectives with the conjunction (-a-) this is how they take the agreement with the noun or word they qualify.

CL	N/P	NOUN	+	PREP.	+	NOUN	CONJUG	TRANSL.
1	Mu-	Kankang'a	+	wa-	+	nsonyi	Kankang'a wa nsonyi	A shy girl
2	A-	Akankang'a	+	a-	+	nsonyi	Atunkang'a ansonyi	Shy girls
3	Mu-	Mukala	+	wa-	+	ng'ovu	Mukala wang'ovu	A strong village
4	Nyi-	Nyikala	+	ya-	+	ng'ovu	Nyikala yang'ovu	Strong villages.
5	I-	Itemwa	+	da-	+	chikungu	Itemwa dachikung'u	An iron hoe
6	Ma-	Matemwa	+	a-	+	chikung'u	Matemwa achikung'u	Iron hoes.
7	Chi-	Chimbushi	+	cha-	+	ng'ovu	Chimbushi chang'ovu	A strong toilet.
8	Yi-	Yimbushi	+	ya-	+	ng'ovu	Yimbushi yang'ovu	Strong toilets
9	N-	Ng'ombi	+	wa-	+	manji	Ng'ombi wamanji	A fatty cow.
10	N-	Ngolofwana	+	ya-	+	chikung'u	Ngolofwana yachikung'u	Iron wheelbarrow
11	Lu-	Lunyungu	+	Iwa-	+	majilu	Lunyungu Iwamajilu	A dirty sieve
12	Ka-	Kachinchi	+	ka-	+	maana	Kachinchi kamaana	An intelligent rabbit
13	Tu-	Tuchinchi	+	twa-	+	maana	Tuchinchi twamaana	Intelligent rabbits
14	Wu-	Wuloji	+	wa-	+	mwanta	Wuloji wamwanta	Royal witchcraft
15	Ku-	Kuseha	+	kwa-	+	nsonyi	Kuseha kwansonyi	A shy lough
16	Ha-	Hamesa	+	ha-	+	majilu	Hamesa hamajilu	On a dirty table
17	Ku-	Kumukala	+	kwa-	+	wuloji	Kumukala kwawuloji	To a witchcraft village
18	Mu-	Mwitala	+	mwa-	+	mwidima	Mwitala mwamwidima	In the dark house

**(H) POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES**

CL	N/P	NOUN	POS PRE	POSS.	V.P	T.M	VERB	CONJUGATION.	TRANSLATION
1	<b>Mu-</b>	Muntu	u-	-ami	wa-	-a-	-ya	Muntu wami waya	My person went
2.	<b>A-</b>	Antu	a-	-ami	a-	-a-	-ya	Antu ami aya	My people went
3.	<b>Mu-</b>	Mukala	u-	-enu	u-	-a-	-sukuma	Mukala wenu wasukuma	Your village got burnt
4.	<b>Nyi-</b>	Nyikala	i-	-enu	i-	-a-	-sukuma	Nyikala yenu yasukuma	Your villages got burnt.
5	<b>I-</b>	Itala	di-	-awu	di-	-a-	-sukuma	Itala dawu dasukuma	His/Her house got burnt..
6.	<b>Ma-</b>	Matala	a-	-awu	a-	-a-	-sukuma	Matala awu asukuma	His/Her houses got burnt.



7.	<b>Chi-</b>	Chitwamu	chi-	-etu	chi-	-a-	-kotoka	Chitwamu chetu chakotoka	Our chair broke.
8.	<b>Yi-</b>	Yitwamu	i-	-etu	i-	-a-	-kotoka	Yitwamu yetu yakotoka.	Our chairs broke.
9.	<b>N-</b>	Ng'ombi	u-	-ami	u-	-a-	-kata	Ng'ombi wami wakata	My cow got sick.
10.	<b>N-</b>	Njeki	i-	-awu	i-	-a-	-sukuma	Njeki yawu yasukuma	His/Her bag got burnt.
11.	<b>Lu-</b>	Lunyungu	lu-	etu	lu-	-a-	-jimbala	Lunyungu Iwetu Iwajimbala	Our sieve got lost.
12.	<b>Ka-</b>	Kachinch'i	ka-	-awu	ka-	-a-	-temuka	Kachinch'i kawu katemuka	Her/his rabbit escaped.
13.	<b>Tu-</b>	Tubana	tu-	-abo	twa-	-a-	-temuka	Tuchinch'i twawu twatemuka	His/Her rabbits run away.
14.	<b>Wu-</b>	Wuloji	u-	-awu	u-	-a-	-mana	Wuloji wawu wamana	His/Her witchcraft ended.
15.	<b>Ku</b>	Kukeng'a	ku-	-enu	ku-	-a-	-badika	Kukeng'a Kwenu kwabadika	Your liking/loving exceededt
16.	<b>Ha-</b>	Hamesa	ha-	-enu	ha-	-a-	-tama	Hamesa henu hatama	On your table it was dirty
17.	<b>Ku-</b>	Kumukala	ku-	-enu	ku-	-a-	-kala	Kumukala kwenu kwakala.	To your village it was difficulty.
.18.	<b>Mu-</b>	Mwitala	mu-	-enu-	mu-	-a-	-tama	Mwitala mwenu mwatama	In your house it was dirty.

## EXERCISES

1. Fill in the blanks with an appropriate adjectival prefix using the following words to describe the body parts.

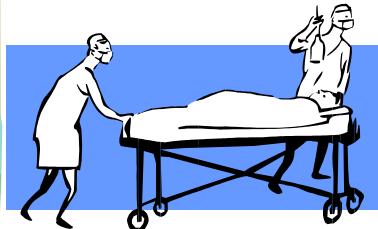
-toha	1. Muntu.....	4. Kanwa.....
-neni	2. Chikasa.....	5. Nsuki.....
-nyanya	3. Muzulu.....	6. Mutu.....
-wahi	7. Kankang'a.....	8. Ivumu.....
-chinana	9. Mensu.....	10. Mahanda.....
-iyila		
-lehi		
-tama		

2. Match the adjectives to the appropriate noun with an arrow

<b>Mutu</b>	weneni
<b>Itu</b>	deneni
<b>Dinsu</b>	wanyanya
<b>Chikasa</b>	weneni
<b>Iyeli</b>	cheneni
<b>Mwendu</b>	deneni
<b>Ihanda</b>	jiyila
<b>Nsuki</b>	danyanya



3. Make sentences from these pictures.



4. Describe a man/woman you know.  
5. Guess who your fellow Trainee is describing to you.

#### TASK: (JAKWILA)

Choose one of the following assignments to complete and bring to class the following day.

- (a) Select pictures of your friends and describe them.

OR

- (b) Describe your host parents.

#### SELF-EVALUATION

I can name big parts of the body: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
I can describe physical and moral characteristics: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON 6

CORE COMPETENCY: INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

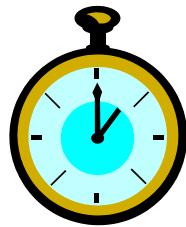
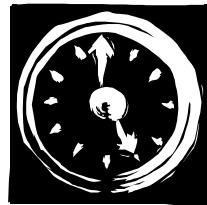
TOPIC: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Having observed various activities in their homestay setting, Trainees will develop and write their own daily schedule.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Having learned vocabulary going by days of the week, Trainees will name the days of the week in local language in the correct order.
2. Given appropriate vocabulary going with various activities done in the home, trainees will state different activities done by family members.



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

Allan: Kamana mpinjinyi a Rave?

Rave: Mpinji yidi 9 koloku ntetemena

Allan: Kamana mwahinduka mpinjinyi?

Rave: Nahinduka ha 5 koloku ntetemena. Ndenu?

Allan: Ami nahinduka ha hafu  
Pasiti 6 koloku ntetemena.

Rave: Kamana mwafunta mpinjinyi  
ku shikola?

Allan: Nafunta ha 8 koloku melela.

Rave: Nasakilili mushali chiwahi.



Allan: Nasakilili mwendi chiwahi.

#### CULTURAL NOTES :(CHISEMWALA)

- (a) **The position of the sun helps people in the village to tell the time.**  
*Antu munyikala atalilang'a mpinji kwitang'wa.*
- (b) **A woman who does not wake up early is considered lazy.**  
*Mukamaama walabang'a kuhinduka antu amutenang'a nawu wakatala*
- (c) **Lunda people use corrupt English when telling time, talking about dates and months.**  
*Alunda azatishang'a idimi da ying'ilishi hakutena mpinji, hamu nahamu ni tukweji na yaaka.*
- (d) **When visitors come home, hosts wake up very early to do household chores before the visitor wakes up.**  
*Neyi hetala hanenzi ng'enji, eni itala atela kuhinduka bwididi kulonda azati nyidimu yejima yahetala henohu ng'enji kanda ahinduki.*
- (e) **A woman is never a visitor meaning when visiting she can easily get involved in the house chores.**  
*Mukamaama hekalang'a ng'enjiku hela tuhu nayi nakufwakashila akwawu. Watela kumukwashaku mweni itala kuzata nyidimu.*

#### SAFETY AND SECURITY

**As a volunteer, one is expected to keep time and be available where you are needed in order to secure your position in the community.**

*Wadihana watela kuhemba mpinji cheng'i nawa watela kuwanikang'a kwilung'a dindi kulonda antu kumwinka kalemesho.*

**It is not safe to move at night.**

*Chachiwahi wanyi kwenda wufuku.*

#### VOCABULARY (MAZU)

##### VERBS

Kwinza	-	To come
Kuya	-	To go
Kuhanjika	-	To chat
Kusakula	-	To comb hair/ to choose
Kuteleka	-	To cook
Kupukuta	-	To wipe
Kuwela	-	To bath
Kuhema	-	To play/to have fun
Kukucha mazewu	-	To brush the teeth
Kuhemba	-	To keep/Take care
Kuhembewa	-	To be kept
Kukosa	-	To wash
Kuvwala	-	To dress
Kukaama	-	To sleep
Kusubula	-	To undress
Kuhinduka	-	To wake up
Kutewula	-	To shave

##### TIME - RELATED WORDS

Nkoloku	-	Clock/wrist watch
Ntetemena	-	In the morning
Melela	-	Evening
Mwaana	-	Day time
Swayi	-	Quick/fast



Mpinji	-	Time
Kuma 6 koloku	-	Around 6 o clock
Wufuku	-	Night
Kumacha	-	Dawn/Very early in the morning.
Mafuku	-	Days
Mulungu wunamani	-	Last Week
Mulungu wunakwinza	-	Next week
Mulungu wunu	-	This week

**DAYS OF THE WEEK**

Hamulungu	-	On Sunday
Hachimu	-	On Monday
Hachiyedi	-	On Tuesday
Hachisatu	-	On Wednesday
Hachiwana	-	On Thursday
Hachitanu	-	On Friday
Hamposu	-	On Saturday

**NOUNS**

Mutena/Itang'wa	-	Sun
Mwaana	-	Sunshine
Chinsu	-	Doorway
Mukata	-	Lazy person
Ofesi	-	Office
Iha	-	Field/Farm
Shikola	-	School

**USEFUL EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS**

Kunachi	-	It's dawn
Mpinjinyi?	-	What is the time?
Nahindukang'a ha 6 koloku	-	I always wake up at six O clock
Lelu ifukwinyi? /Lelu haching'ahi?	-	What is the day today?
Kuneyili	-	It's dark/It's late

**GRAMMAR:****(A) THE RECENT/SIMPLE PAST TENSE**

Another form of Past Tense in Lunda is called the Recent Past Tense, also known as the Simple Past Tense. It describes those events which occurred while ago, up to two days ago.

Rule: PP + Tense + Verb

Affirmative:

PP	+	TM-	+	VERB	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-hinduka	=	<b>Nahinduka</b>	<i>I woken up</i>
Wu-	+	-a-	+	-hinduka	=	<b>Wahinduka</b>	<i>You woke up (inf.)</i>
Wu-	+	-a-	+	-hinduka	=	<b>Wahinduka</b>	<i>He/She woke up (inf.)</i>
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-hinduka	=	<b>Twahinduka</b>	<i>We woke up</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-hinduka	=	<b>Mwahinduka</b>	<i>You woke up (pl, resp)</i>
A-	+	-a-	+	-hinduka	=	<b>Ahinduka</b>	<i>They/He/She woke up (rsp)</i>

Negative:

AFFIRMATIVE	+	N/M (WANYI)	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nahinduka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nahinduka wanyi</b>	<i>I didn't wake up</i>
Wahinduka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Wahinduka wanyi</b>	<i>You didn't wake up</i>
Wahinduka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Wahinduka wanyi</b>	<i>He/She didn't wake up</i>
Twahinduka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twahinduka wanyi</b>	<i>We didn't wake up</i>
Mwahinduka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwahinduka wanyi</b>	<i>You didn't wake up</i>



Ahinduka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Ahinduka wanyi</b>	They/He/She didn't wake up
----------	---	-------	---	-----------------------	----------------------------

**EXAMPLES**Affirmative

**Nahinduka ha 5 koloku.**  
**Mwawela na ntetemena.**  
**Twenza ku shikola ha 8 koloku.**  
**Aya ha 7 koloku ya ntetemena.**

- I woke up at 5 o clock.
- You bathed in the morning.
- We came to school at 8 o clock
- They went at 7 hours in the morning.

Negative

**Nahinduka ha 6 koloku wanyi.**  
**Mwawela melela wanyi.**  
**Twenza ha 9 koloku wanyi.**  
**Aya ha 8 koloku wanyi.**

- I did not wake up at 6 o clock.
- You did not bathe in the afternoon.
- We did not come at 9 o clock.
- They did not go at 8 o clock.

**(B) PRESENT HABITUAL TENSE (Review)**

Rule: PP +a + root + ang'a

Affirmative

P.P	+	-a-	+	ROOT	+	ANG'A	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-hinduk	+	-ang'a	<b>Nahindukang'a</b>	I always wake up
Wu-	+	-a-	+	-y	+	-ang'a	<b>Wayang'a</b>	You always go
Wu-	+	-a-	+	-dy	+	-ang'a	<b>Wadyang'a</b>	He/She always eat
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-kam	+	-ang'a	<b>Twakaamang'a</b>	We always sleep
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-telek	+	-ang'a	<b>Mwatelekang'a</b>	You always cook
A-	+	-a-	+	-kam	+	-ang'a	<b>Akaamang'a</b>	They always sleep

**EXAMPLES**

**Nahindukang'a ha 6 koloku.**  
**Mwayang'a na ntetemena.**  
**Twadyang'a chakudya cha ntetemena ha 7 koloku**  
**Akaamang'a ha 10 koloku ya wufuku.**

- I wake up at 6 o clock.
- You go in the morning.
- We eat breakfast at 7 o clock.
- They/He/She sleeps at 10 o clock.

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	N/M	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nahindukang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Nahindukang'a wanyi</b>	I do not always wake up.
Wayang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Wayang'a wanyi</b>	You do not always go
Wadyang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Wadyang'a wanyi</b>	He does not always eat
Twakaamang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Twakaamang'a wanyi</b>	We don't always sleep
Mwatelekang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Mwatelekang'a wanyi</b>	You don't always cook
Akaamang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Akaamang'a wanyi</b>	They don't always sleep

**EXAMPLES**

**Nahindukang'a ha 5 koloku wanyi.**  
**Mwayang'a kushikola na melela wanyi.**  
**Twadyang'a chakudya cha ntetemena ha 6 koloku wanyi**  
**Akaamang'a ha 4 koloku wanyi**

- I do not always wake up at 5 O clock.
- You do not always go to school in the evening.
- We don't eat breakfast at 6 O clock.
- They don't sleep at 4 O clock.

(C) **NEAR FUTURE TENSE**

Rule: PP + Verb Infinitive

Affirmative

PP	+	INFINITIVE	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni	+	kudya	<b>Nikudya</b>	<i>I will eat</i>
Wu-	+	kuwela	<b>Wukuwela</b>	<i>You will bathe(informal)</i>
Wu-	+	kuya	<b>Wukuya</b>	<i>He/She will go (informal)</i>
Tu-	+	kuhinduka	<b>Tukuhinduka</b>	<i>We will wake up</i>
Mu-	+	kukaama	<b>Mukukaama</b>	<i>You will sleep (pl /singular formal)</i>
A-	+	kufunta	<b>Akufunta</b>	<i>They/ He/She will come back ( pl,rsp)</i>

**EXAMPLES**Affirmative**Nikudya Nseng'a ha 7 koloku.** - *I will eat Porridge at 7 O clock.***Mukukaama ha 9 koloku ya melela.-** *You will sleep at 9 O clock evening.***Tukuhinduka ha 5 koloku ya melela.-** *We will wake up at 5 O clock evening.***Akufunta ku shikola na melela.-** *They will go back to school in the evening.*Negative

AFFRMATIVE	+	NM	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nikudya	+	wanyi	<b>Nikudya wanyi</b>	<i>I will not eat</i>
Wukuwela	+	wanyi	<b>Wukuwela wanyi</b>	<i>You will not bathe (informal)</i>
Wukuya	+	wanyi	<b>Wukuya wanyi</b>	<i>He/She will not go (informal)</i>
Tukuhinduka	+	wanyi	<b>Tukuhinduka wanyi</b>	<i>We will not wake up.</i>
Mukukaama	+	wanyi	<b>Mukukaama wanyi</b>	<i>You will not sleep (pl /singular formal)</i>
Akufunta	+	wanyi	<b>Akufunta wanyi</b>	<i>They/ He/She will not come back ( pl,rsp)</i>

**EXAMPLES**Negative**Nikudya nshima ha 7 koloku wanyi.-** *I will not eat nshima at 7 O clock.***Mukukaama ha 6 koloku ya melela wanyi.-** *You will not sleep at 6 O clock evening.***Tukuhinduka ha 8 koloku ya ntetemena wanyi.-** *We will not wake up at 8 O clock morning.***Akufunta kushikola nawufuku wanyi.-** *They will not go back to school at night.***EXERCISES**

1. Make sentences in different tenses using the following verb infinitives;

Kudya  
 Kuwela  
 Kuya  
 Kuhinduka  
 Kuteleka  
 Kunwa  
 Kukucha mazewu.  
 Kutewula wevu.

2. Translate these sentences into Lunda.

- (a) I always go to school at half past seven =.....  
 (b) I always wake up at six Oclock =.....  
 (c) She slept at ten Oclock =.....  
 (d) We bathed at half past five =.....



3. Make sentences from the pictures



4. Describe the activities you did yesterday' this morning, afternoon and what you will do tomorrow.
5. Share in Lunda things you like to do and those that you don't like to do in the morning.
6. Do the crossword puzzle.

**CROSSWORD PUZZLE**

1		2			3			4		5		
								6			7	
9												10
12												13
14												



**ACROSS**

1. Beans
4. Eyes
6. Mpini....9 koloku.
7. To be heavy.
8. Mealie meal.
9. Strong command, stand up!
11. People
12. Legs
13. Ears?
14. What is the time?

**DOWN**

1. You have come (respect)
2. To eat
3. Ijina.....yami
4. Head
5. I like (habitual)
7. To bath
10. To send

**TASK (JAKWILA)**

Observe your host family and describe their daily activities and report to class the following day.

**SELF-EVALUATION**

I can talk about morning activities:	Yes _____	Not yet _____
I can talk about different habits:	Yes _____	Not yet _____
I can tell and ask about time:	Yes _____	Not yet _____
I can identify days of the week:	Yes _____	Not yet _____



## LESSON 7

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

BUYING

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Given a scenario of a local market, trainees will bargain and buy from a market in their community.

ENABLINGL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Given vocabulary going by buying, trainees will perform a role play in class on bargaining and buying at least 4 items.





### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

Cathy: Mudi ng'ahi ataata?

George: Nidi chiwahi.

Cathy: Ching'ahi bulauzi?

George: Twenti sawusandi kwacha.

Cathy: Wuseya wunasweji, funtishenuku!

George: Wuseya wudi chiwahi. Kamana Mudi na mali ang'ahi?

Cathy: Nidi hohu na fifitini sausandi kwacha.

George: Letenu yoyenoyu.

Cathy: Nasakilili mwani tambulenu mali awa!

### CULTURAL NOTES :( CHISEMWA)

- (a) Some women in towns wear shorts, trousers and mini skirts, but in villages culturally they wear dresses and a wrapper on top of the dress.  
*Akamaama amakwawu mujimbaka akeng'a kuvwala matoloshi, tuputula ni yifunga yayihi ilang'a munyikala avwalang'a nkanji na yikwembi.*
- (b) Women often wear wrappers as aprons.  
*Kakavulu akamaama avwalang'a yikwembi/ Yitengi kulonda kukang'esha yakuvwala kwikala na majilu.*
- (c) Culturally trousers are supposed to be worn by men only.  
*Kulondela mwaya chisemwa cha lunda, akataata diwu atela kuvwala matoloshi.*
- (d) Once you buy goods on the market, you can not return them.  
*Neyi munalandi yuma ha chisankanu hiyetejang'a kuyifuntisha cheng'i ku.*
- (e) It is good to bargain but use sweet talk.  
*Chekala chachiwahi kukankana neyi wuseya wunasweji, ilang'a mwatela kuzatisha mazu amawahia. (akumudimbeka)*
- (f) Its bad manners to sniff food.  
*Himaana atama kununka yakudya.*

### SAFETY AND SECURITY:

- Second hand clothes must be washed and ironed before putting them on.
- Yakuvwala ya hankombu yatela kukosewa na kuchisewa henohu kanda muwalumu.
- Be aware of pick pockets.
- Babalenu nawamakombi.



### VOCABULARY (MAZU):

#### **VERBS**

Kufuntisha	-	To return (something)/reduce
Kulanda	-	To buy
Kulandisha	-	To sell
Kununka	-	To sniff
Kwinka	-	To give
Kwiteja	-	To accept
Kusenda	-	To take
Kufuntisha	-	To lower (price)/ to return something
Kutala/kumona-	-	To look/see
Kuvwala	-	To dress
Kukosa	-	To wash
Kuchima	-	To sew
Kusubula	-	To undress
Kwanyika	-	To dry
Kutabuka	-	To be torn
Kuchimisha	-	To have clothes sewn
Kufumisha	-	To remove
Kufweta	-	To pay
Kusakula	-	To choose/to comb "hair"
Kuchisa	-	To iron

#### FOOD WORD

Makundi	-	Beans
Sapola/Onion	-	Onions
Wuwa	-	Mushroom
Nyikabu	-	Fruits
Mateta	-	Eggs
Ilalanji /olenji	-	Orange
Machamacha	-	Tomato
Kasumbi	-	Chicken
Mafu	-	Vegetables
Inshi	-	Fish
Kabichi/Cabbage-	-	Cabbage
Kapenta	-	Sardines

#### CLOTHES

Itoloshi	-	Trouser
Dulesi	-	Dress
Chifunga/Siketi-	-	Skirt
Chikobelu	-	Blouse
Ihina/Chikwembi-	-	Wrapper
Chikobelu	-	Shirt
Nsapatu	-	Shoes
Kaputula	-	A short
Chitambala	-	Headwrapper
Yakuvwala	-	Clothes
Jaketi	-	Jacket

#### COLORS

-chinana/ledi	-	red	mafamatamba/green	-	green
-tooka/wayiti	-	white	wusela/Yelu	-	yellow
-iyila/blaki	-	black	wusombo/Bulu	-	blue
			tokoloka/Bulawuni	-	brown

#### GENERAL WORDS

Wuseya	-	Price
Mali	-	Money
Yakudya	-	Food
Yuma	-	Things
Nankashi/Sweje-	-	Especially
Nyilumba	-	Heaps/Piles

#### EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS TO NOTE

Wuseya wunasweji.	-	The price is high/expensive.
Ching'ahi?	-	How much?
Kabaka kadi na wuseya.	-	Corn/maize is expensive.
Wuseya wawovu.	-	The price is low.
Munakulandadi?	-	What are you buying?



Munakulandishadi?	-	What are you selling?
Munakulandisha ching'ahi?	-	How much are you selling?
Funtishenuku wuseya!	-	Please lower the price!

## GRAMMAR

## (A) THE VERB (TO LIKE/WANT) "KUKENG'A" HAS TWO FORMS IN THE PRESENT TENSE.

e.g. **Nakeng'a** - I like      **Nakeng'ang'a** - I always like  
*It can be used with a Noun or a Verb, eg like something or like doing something.*

The use of "**kukeng'a**" in the Stative Present Tense with the infinitive.

## Affirmative

PP	+	TM	+	VERB	+	INFINITIVE	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-keng'a	+	kuvwala	<b>Nakeng'a kuvwala</b>	I like to wear....
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-keng'a	+	kudya	<b>Mwakeng'a kudya</b>	You like to eat...
A-	+	-a-	+	-keng'a	+	Kuhang'ana	<b>Akeng'a kuhang'ana</b>	He/She/They like to dance
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-keng'a	+	kuteleka	<b>Twakeng'a kuteleka</b>	We like to cook.

## Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	NM	+	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nakeng'a kuvwala	+	wanyi	+	Nakeng'a kuvwala wanyi	I don't like to dress.
Mwakeng'a kudya	+	wanyi	+	Mwakeng'a kudya wanyi	You don't like to eat
Akeng'a kuhang'ana	+	wanyi	+	Akeng'a kuhang'ana wanyi	They don't like to dance
Twakeng'a kuteleka	+	wanyi	+	Twakeng'a kuteleka wanyi	We don't like to cook

## EXAMPLES

## Affirmative

- Nakeng'a kuvwala ihina.**  
*I like to wear a wrapper.*
- Mwakeng'a kudya mafu.**  
*You like to eat vegetables.*
- Akeng'a kuhang'ana Rhumba.**  
*They like to dance Rhumba.*
- Twakeng'a kuteleka kabaka.**  
*We like to cook corn.*

## Negative

- Nakeng'a kuvwala itoloshi wanyi.**  
*I don't like to wear a trouser.*
- Mwakeng'a kudya kasumbi wanyi.**  
*You don't like to eat chicken.*
- Akeng'a kuhang'ana Disco wanyi.**  
*They don't like to dance Disco.*
- Twakeng'a kuteleka nyimu wanyi.**  
*We don't like to cook peanuts.*

## (B) FAR FUTURE USING INFIX "-aka-"

In Lunda we use the infix "-ka-" to mark the intension of doing something in the far future. This tense is also known as the Far Future Tense used for planned or intended actions and it covers time after today. e.g. **Nakaya ku mbaka kumadiki** = I will go to town tomorrow.

## Affirmative

PP	+	TENSE	+	VERB	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
N-	+	-aka-	+	-dya	<b>Nakadya</b>	I will eat
Mu-	+	-aka-	+	-landa	<b>Mwakalanda</b>	You will buy
A-	+	-aka-	+	-senda	<b>Akasenda</b>	He/She /They will take
Tu-	+	-aka-	+	-nwa	<b>Twakanwa</b>	We will drink

## Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	+	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nakadya	+	wanyi	+	<b>Nakadya wanyi</b>	I will not eat
Mwakalanda	+	wanyi	+	<b>Mwakalanda wanyi</b>	You will not buy
Akasenda	+	wanyi	+	<b>Akasenda wanyi</b>	He/She will not carry/take
Twakanwa	+	wanyi	+	<b>Twakanwa wanyi</b>	We will not drink



## EXAMPLES

### Afirmative

**Nakadya nshima na kasumbi.**

*I will eat nshima and chicken.*

**Mwakalanda yakuvwala.**

*You will buy clothes.*

**Akasenda mukanda ku mukala.**

*They/He/She will take a letter to the Village.*

**Twakanwa walwa kumadiki.**

*We will drink beer tomorrow.*

### Negative

**Nakadya Losu wanyi**

*I will not eat Rice.*

**Mwakalanda kasumbi wanyi.**

*You will not buy a chicken*

**Akasenda mukanda wanyi.**

*They will not take the letter*

**Twakanwa munkoyu wanyi.**

*We will not drink sweet beverage..*

## (C) THE CAUSATIVES

Bantu languages have a system of extending verbs to create new meanings, one of the most used extension verb form is the "**CAUSATIVE**", it indicates that the subject is making someone else do something or to get something done. Here the subject is not doing the action; He/She makes it be done by another person. To use the causative form of the verb, we add either the suffix **[-isha]** or **[-esha]** to the root of the verb, as shown in the following formular:

PP	+	TM	+	ROOT	+	-ESHA -ISHA	+	OBJECT	+	CONJUG.
Ni-	+	-naku	+	-send-	+	-esha	+	John	+	Ninakusendesha John.
Mu	+	-naku	+	-nw-	+	-isha	+	Rose	+	Munakunwisha Rose
A-	+	-naku	+	-dy-	+	-isha	+	Golden	+	Anakudyisha Golden
Tu-	+	-naku	+	-kos-		-esha	+	Harriet	+	Tunakukosesha Harriet

**NOTE:** The second last vowel of the Root determines if the appropriate suffix is **-esha** or **-isha**. When the second last vowel is **a, i, or u**, we use "**-isha**". When the second last vowel is **e, o** and in monosyllabic verbs then "**-esha**" is used.

## EXAMPLES

### Affirmative

**Ninakusendesha a John Chola chami.**

*- I am making John carry my Bag.*

**Munakunwisha a Rose Mayeli.**

*- You are making Rose drink Milk.*

**Anakudyisha a Golden Nshima.**

*- He/She is making Golden eat Nshima.*

**Tunakukosesha a Harriet Nyapi.**

*- We are making Harriet wash Napkins.*

### Negative

**Ninakusendesha a John Wung'a wanyi.**

*- I am not making John carry Mealie meal.*

**Munakunwisha a Rose Munkoyu wanyi.**

*- You are not making Rose drink Munkoyu.*

**Anakudyisha a Golden Kabaka wanyi.**

*- He/She is not making Golden eat Corn.*

**Tunakukosesha a Harriet Kaputula wanyi.**

*- We are not making Harriet wash a Short.*

## (D) THE USE OF "-NG'ahi" "AS A QUESTION SUFFIX OF QUANTITY

**"-ng'ahi?"** ("How much? /how many?) Always requires a plural Noun Agreement Prefix. To ask a question about the quantity, put the Plural verb Prefix of the word which is being inquired about immediately before **"-ng'ahi"**.

PLURAL NOUN	+	VERB PRIFIX OF THE PLURAL NOUN	+	-NGAHI?	HOW MANY? HOW MUCH?
Tuputula	+	tu-	+	-ng'ahi?	Tuputula tung'ahi?
Mali	+	a-	+	-ng'ahi?	Mali ang'ahi?
Anyana	+	a-	+	-ng'ahi?	Anyanaa ang'ahi?
Yakuvwala	+	yi-	+	-ng'ahi?	Yakuvwala ying'ahi?



Mudi na Tuputula tung'ahi?  
Mudi na Mali ang'ahi?  
Adi na yakuvwala ying'ahi?  
Ayayenu adi na nyana ang'ahi?

- How many shorts do you have?
- How much money do you have?
- How many clothes do they have?
- How many children does your brother have?

**EXERCISES**

1. Write a sentence from each verb using the near future tense and Far Future Tense.

Kulanda	Kukosa Yeng'a
Kudya	Kuchinda Mali
Kuteleka	Kusakula Tuputula
Kuhang'ana	Kuwela hamujimba

2. Write a dialogue in pairs where one is a seller and the other a buyer.
3. Go in front and describe to class what you are wearing.
4. Go out and observe some people, come back in class and describe that person.  
Others should guess who that person is.
5. Go to a nearby Market to bargain and buy.

**TASK. (JAKWILA)**

Go to the market, find out about prices of different items and bargain before you can buy any of the items.

**SELF-EVALUATION**

I can name some items at the market: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
I can ask for prices: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
I can bargain and buy: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 8

**CORE COMPETENCY:** INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:** FOOD PREFERENCES

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:** Given a restaurant scenario, trainees will ask what is on the menu and order at least a local meal and a drink.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Having learnt vocabulary and grammar on food preference, trainees will express at least 3 food preferences
2. Having learnt vocabulary related to ordering food, trainees will act a role play on ordering a local meal and a drink in a restaurant.

---



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Kim:</b> Munakukeng'a kudyadi?                             | <b>Kristi:</b> Mudi na yakudya yamuchidinyi?                             |
| <b>Kim:</b> Tudi na nshima, Losu, Kasumbi ni Rhino yituta.    | <b>Kristi:</b> Chachiwahi, nyinkenuku Losu na Castle iyedi.              |
| <b>Kim:</b> Kamana munakukeng'a Losu na mbiji tahindi nanshi? | <b>Kristi:</b> Nakukeng'a Losu na Kasumbi, mulong'a nakeng'esha kasumbi. |
| <b>Kim:</b> Kamana enu ataata muna kukeng'a kudyadi?          | <b>Joe:</b> Nyinkenuku Mosi yisatu na mbiji.                             |
| <b>Kim:</b> Hembelenu chantil!                                | <b>Joe &amp; Kristi:</b> Tunasakilili nankashi!                          |

### CULTURAL NOTES: (CHISEMWABA)

- (a) **Some foods are eaten by men such as a gizzard, raw groundnuts and fish heads.**  
*Yakudya yikwawu akataata hohu diwu ayidyang'a, yakufwana neyi makulung'a na nyimu jajisu.*
- (b) **In villages breakfast sometimes is stay over food.**  
*Hamu na hamu mfuta dichi chakudya chantetemena munyikala.*
- (c) **In our restaurants a tip is not a must, unless you want a quick service.**



*Mu mahotela tipu yahanewang'a mpinji yejima wanyi ching'a hohu neyi munakukeng'a kuyinka yakudya swayi swayi.*

- (d) **Male children do not often eat with their mothers; equally female children do not eat with their fathers.**

*Anyana awamayala kakavulu hiyadyang'a nawa maama jawu ku, hohamu nawa anyana awambanda hiyadyang'a hamu nawa taata jawu ku.*

## **SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**Watch your drinks in public places.**

*Bayi kushiya yakudya hela yakunwa na muntu wakadi kwilukaku, sweje mumatala awalwa.*

## **VOCABULARY (MAZU)**

### **FOODS**

<b>Inshi</b>	-	<b>Fish</b>	<b>Losu/Rayisi</b>	-	<b>Rice</b>
<b>Mafu</b>	-	<b>Vegetables</b>	<b>Wakaka</b>	-	<b>Pumpkin leaves</b>
<b>Kasumbi</b>	-	<b>Chicken</b>	<b>Mbuma</b>	-	<b>Mango</b>
<b>Mbiji</b>	-	<b>Meat</b>	<b>Kalota</b>	-	<b>Carrot</b>
<b>Mung'wa/Sowuti-</b>	-	<b>salt</b>	<b>Lepu</b>	-	<b>Rape</b>
<b>Mayeli</b>	-	<b>Milk</b>	<b>Kalembwila</b>	-	<b>Sweet potato leaves</b>
<b>Matamba</b>	-	<b>Cassava leaves</b>			

### **VERBS**

<b>Kukeng'a</b>	-	<i>To like</i>	<b>Kwikuta-</b>	<i>To be satisfied</i>
<b>Kulanda</b>	-	<i>To buy</i>	<b>Kwiteja-</b>	<i>To agree/ accept</i>
<b>Kukaana</b>	-	<i>To refuse</i>	<b>Kudya -</b>	<i>To eat</i>
<b>Kwila</b>	-	<i>To do</i>	<b>Kunwa -</b>	<i>To drink</i>
<b>Kutelekela</b>	-	<i>To cook for</i>	<b>Kukeng'a-</b>	<i>To want</i>
<b>Kukosela</b>	-	<i>To wash for</i>	<b>Kukaana -</b>	<i>To refuse</i>
<b>Kudilandila</b>	-	<i>To buy for yourself</i>		
<b>Kuditelekela</b>	-	<i>To cook for your self</i>		
<b>Kudikosela</b>	-	<i>To wash for your self</i>		

### **COMPERATIVES**

<b>....kubadika...</b>	-	<i>....more than... (&gt;)</i>
<b>....neyi...</b>	-	<i>....same..../is like.... (=)</i>
<b>....hiyidi neyi ....ku.</b>	-	<i>....Is not like..... (&lt;)</i>
<b>Chochimu neyi</b>	-	<i>.... Same as .....</i>

### **EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS TO NOTE**

<b>Nekuti</b>	-	<i>I am full</i>	<b>Chakudya chantetemena-</b>	<i>Breakfast</i>
<b>Nidi na nzala</b>	-	<i>I am hungry</i>	<b>Chakudya chamwana -</b>	<i>Lunch</i>
<b>Nidi na mpwila</b>	-	<i>I am thirsty</i>	<b>Chakudya chamelela -</b>	<i>Supper/Dinner</i>
<b>Mapikicha</b>	-	<i>Pictures</i>		

### **INTERROGATIVE**

<b>Yika?</b>	-	<i>What? Eg. Munakudya yika? - What are you eating?</i>
<b>Yamuchidinyi?</b>	-	<i>What?Yakudya yamuchidinyi? _ What kind of foods/things?</i>
<b>Kudi?</b>	-	<i>Where?Eg.Munakuya kudi? - Where are you going?</i>
<b>Mudi?</b>	-	<i>In where?Mudi kudi</i>
<b>Mpinjinyi?</b>	-	<i>What time/when - Mpinjinyi? _ What's the time?</i>



**(A) THE USE OF [KUKENG'A]+ INFINITIVE TO EXPRESS ONE'S DESIRE OF DOING SOMETHING.**

Affirmative

PP	TM	+	KUKENG'A	+	INFIN.	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION.
Ni-	-na	+	kukeng'a	+	kudya	<b>Ninakukeng'a kudya.</b>	<i>I want to eat.</i>
Mu-	-na	+	kukeng'a	+	kuya	<b>Munakukeng'a kuya.</b>	<i>You want to go.</i>
A-	-na	+	kukeng'a	+	kuhang'ana	<b>Anakukeng'a kuhang'ana.</b>	<i>They want to dance.</i>
Tu-	-na	+	kukeng'a	+	kukaama	<b>Tunakukeng'a kukaama.</b>	<i>We want to sleep.</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	N.M	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ninakukeng'a kudya	+	wanyi	<b>Ninakukeng'a kudya wanyi</b>	<i>I don't want to eat</i>
Munakukeng'a kuya	+	wanyi	<b>Munakukeng'a kuya wanyi</b>	<i>You don't want to go</i>
Anakukeng'a kuhang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Anakukeng'a kuhang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>They don't want to dance</i>
Tunakukeng'a kukaama	+	wanyi	<b>Tunakukeng'a kukaama wanyi</b>	<i>We don't want to sleep</i>

**Examples**

Affirmative

- Ninakukeng'a kudya Nshima.**  
*I want to eat nshima.*
- Munakukeng'a kudya Kasumbi.**  
*You want to eat chicken*
- Ataata anakukeng'a kukaama.**  
*Father wants to sleep.*
- Tunakukeng'a kuteleka Mafu.**  
*We want to cook vegetables.*

Negative

- **Nakukeng'a kudya Losu wanyi.**  
*I don't want to eat rice.*
- **Munakukeng'a kudya mbiji wanyi.**  
*You don't want to eat meat.*
- **Ataata anakukeng'a kukaama wanyi.**  
*Dad does not want to sleep.*
- **Tunakukeng'a kuteleka Makundi wanyi.**  
*We don't want to cook Beans.*

**(B) LUNDA REFLEXIVE AND APPLICATIVE VERB EXTENSIONS:**

**(i.) THE REFLEXIVE VERB EXTENSIONS:**

\*Reflexive verbs indicate an action that returns to the subject (i.e. **to oneself**). Infact, the subject and the object are one and the same,  
e.g. **Kuteleka** (*To cook*) = **Kuditelekela** (*To cook for oneself*)

**[ -di - ]** is the reflexive marker, and **[ -ela ]** which can be **[ -ila ]** in some cases is the suffix extending the verb **[kuteleka]**.

\*There is a phonological change (change of sounds) for the verbs ending with **[ -sha ], [ -na ], and [ -ma ]:**

**[ -ila ]** changes into **[ -ena ]** or **[ -ina ]** when the last syllable in the verb contains a nasal consonant **[ -ma ]** or **[ -na ]**,

e.g. **Kutema** = **Kuditemena**  
**Kudima** = **Kudidimina**.

**Note:** The use of **[ -ila ]** mainly depends on the second last vowel in the verb (i.e. the vowel preceeding the last consonant of the verb): -When it is "a", "i", "u" the extended verb will take the suffix:

- a) **[ -ila ]** like in **Kudya** = **Kudidila**,
- b) **[ -ina ]** like in **Kudima** = **Kudidimina**:

When the vowel preceeding the last consonant of the verb is "e", "o", the extension will change into:

- a) **[ -ela ]** like in **Kutota** = **Kuditotela**,  
**Kusenda** = **Kudisendela**



- b) [-ena] like in **Kutema** = **Kuditemena**  
 c) These suffixes change when using the other tenses.

### AFFIRMATIVE (IN PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)

PP	+	T.M	+	-DI-	ROOT	+	-ILA,-ELI, -ENI,-INI	=	CONJUG.	TRANSLATIONS
Ni-	+	-na-	+	-di-	telek-	+	-eli	=	<b>Naditelekeli</b>	<i>I have cooked for myself.</i>
Mu-	+	-na-	+	-di-	land-	+	-ili	=	<b>Munadilandili</b>	<i>You have bought for yourself.f</i>
A	+	-na-	+	-di-	dy-	+	-ili	=	<b>Anadidyili</b>	<i>He/She has ate for him /herself.</i>
Tu-	+	-na-	+	-di-	chim-	+	-ini	=	<b>Tunadichimini</b>	<i>We have sewn for ourselves.</i>

Negative:

AFFIRMATIVE	+	N.M	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Naditelekeli	+	wanyi	=	<b>Naditelekeli wanyi.</b>	<i>I have not cooked for myself.</i>
Munadilandili	+	wanyi	=	<b>Munadilandili wanyi.</b>	<i>You have not bought for yourself.</i>
Anadidyili	+	wanyi	=	<b>Anadidyili wanyi.</b>	<i>He/She/They has/have not eaten for him/herself /themselves</i>
Tunadichimini	+	wanyi	=	<b>Tunadichimini wanyi.</b>	<i>We have not sewn for ourselves.</i>

### EXAMPLES:

#### Affirmative:

**Nadihondeli Nshima.**

*I have cooked Nshima for myself.*

**Munadilandili nyikabu.**

*You have bought fruits for yourself.*

**Anadidyili mafu.**

*They have eaten vegetables for themselves.*

**Tunadichimini yakuvwala.**

*We have sewn clothes for our ourselves.*

#### Negative:

**Naditelekeli Losu wanyi.**

*I have not cooked Rice for myself.*

**Munadilandili sopu wanyi.**

*You have not bought Soap for yourself.*

**Anadidyili mafu wanyi.**

*They have not eaten Vegetables for themselves.*

**Tunadichimini yikobelu wanyi.**

*We have not sewn Shirts for ourselves.*

### (ii) APPLICATIVES IN HABITUAL TENSE.(VERB EXTENSION)

The Applicative is a type of verb extension which shows an action done by someone on behalf of the other. e.g. **Nakulandili kabaka** = *I have bought maize for you.*

There is need to insert the infix for the indirect object (a person for whom the action is done).

The applicative form ends in [-ila], [-ela], [-ina] or [-ena] depending on the verb and the tense (see Reflexives on Page 59).

### DIRECT AND INDIRECT OBJECT INFIXES

1st Person Singular

**-n-**

*me*

*"n" becomes "m" in front of some*

Second person singular

**-ku-**

*you*

*consonants: b, p, v,*

Third person singular

**-mu-**

*him/her*

*e.g. mp, mb, mv etc*

1st Person Plural

**-tu-**

*us*

Second person plural

**-yi-**

*you "respect")*

Third person plural

**-yi-**

*them*



## APPLICATIVE IN PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	INFIX	+	ROOT	+	-ili -eli	+	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Ni	+	-na-	-yi-	+	-telek-	+	-eli	+	<b>Nayitelekeli</b>	<i>I have cooked for you.</i>
Mu	+	-na-	-n-	+	-dim-	+	-ini	+	<b>Munandimini</b>	<i>You have cultivated for me.</i>
Tu	+	-na-	-yi-	+	land-	+	-ili	+	<b>Tunayilandili</b>	<i>We have bought for him/her.</i>
A-	+	-na-	-yi-	+	-send-	+	-eli	+	<b>Anayisendeli</b>	<i>They have carried for you.</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	WANYI	+	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Nayitelekeli	wanyi	+	<b>Nayitelekeli wanyi.</b>	<i>I haven't cooked you.</i>
Munandimini	wanyi	+	<b>Munandimini wanyi</b>	<i>You haven't cultivated for me.</i>
Tunayilandili	wanyi	+	<b>Tunayilandili wanyi</b>	<i>We haven't bought for them.</i>
Anayisendeli	wanyi	+	<b>Anayisendeli wanyi</b>	<i>They haven't carried for you.</i>

EXAMPLESAffirmative

**Nayitelekeli Kasumbi.**  
*I have cooked Chicken for you.*

**Munandimini Itempa.**  
*You have cultivated a Garden for me.*

**Tunayilandili Nsapatu.**  
*We have bought shoes for them.*

**Anayisendeli Chola.**  
*They have carried a bag for you.*

Negative

**Nayitelekeli Mpombu wanyi.**  
*I haven't cooked a Baboon for you.*

**Munandimini iha wanyi.**  
*You haven't cultivated a field for me.*

**Tunayilandili Nkinga wanyi.**  
*We haven't bought a Bike them.*

**Anayisendeli Mukanda wanyi.**  
*They haven't carried a book for you.*

(iii). THE USE OF APPLICATIVE IN REMOTE PAST TENSEAffirmative:

PP	+	Tense 1	+	Infix.	+	ROOT	+	-TM 2	ELI, ILI, INI, ENI	CONJUG.	TRANSLATION
N-	+	-a-	+	-yi-	+	-telek-	+	-el-	-eli	<b>Nayitelekeleli</b>	<i>I cooked for him</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-tu-	+	-land-	+	-il-	-ili	<b>Mwatulandilili</b>	<i>You bought for us</i>
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-yi-	+	-kos-	+	-el-	-eli	<b>Twayikoseleli</b>	<i>We washed them</i>
A-	+	-a-	+	-n -	+	-chim-	+	-in-	-ini	<b>Anchiminini</b>	<i>They sew for me</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Nayitelekeleli	+	wanyi	<b>Nayitelekeleli wanyi</b>	<i>I did not cook for him/her</i>
Mwatulandilili	+	wanyi	<b>Mwatulandilili wanyi</b>	<i>You did not buy for us</i>
Twayikoseleli	+	wanyi	<b>Twayikoseleli wanyi</b>	<i>We did not wash for them</i>
Anchiminini	+	wanyi	<b>Anchiminini wanyi.</b>	<i>They did not sew for me.</i>



Affirmative

**Nayitelekeleli Mbiji.**  
*I cooked Beef for you.*  
**Mwatulandilili chola.**  
*You bought a Bag for us*  
**Twayikoseleli yakuvwala.**  
*We washed Clothes for them.*  
**Anchiminini Kaputula.**  
*They sew a Short for me.*

Negative

**Nayitelekeleli Mafu wanyi.**  
*I did not cook vegetables for you.*  
**Mwatulandilili Motoka wanyi.**  
*You did not buy a car for us*  
**Twayikoseleli Kaputula wanyi.**  
*We did not wash a Short for them.*  
**Anchiminini itoloshi wanyi.**  
*They did not sew a Trouser for me.*

(iv) APPLICATIVE IN THE FAR FUTURE PROGRESSIVE TENSE

Affirmative

PP	+	T.M 1	INFIX	ROOT	ILA, ELA INA, ENA	T.M 2	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
N-	+	-aka-	-yi-	-telek-	el-	ang'a	<b>Nakayitelekelang'a</b>	<i>I will always be cooking for you.</i>
Mu-	+	-aka-	-n-	-land-	il-	ang'a	<b>Mwakanlandilang'a</b>	<i>You will always be buying for me</i>
Tu-	+	-aka-	-yi-	-kos-	el-	ang'a	<b>Twakayikoselang'a</b>	<i>We will always be washing for them</i>
A-	+	-aka-	-tu-	-chim-	in-	ang'a	<b>Akatuchiminang'a</b>	<i>They will always be sewing for us.</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Nakayitelekelang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Nakayitelekelang'a wanyi</b>	<i>I will not always be cooking for you</i>
Mwakanlandilang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Mwakanlandilang'a wanyi</b>	<i>You will not always be buying for me</i>
Twakayikoselang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Twakayikoselang'a wanyi</b>	<i>We will not always be washing for them</i>
Akatuchiminang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Akatuchiminang'a wanyi</b>	<i>They will not always be sewing for us</i>

EXAMPLES

Affirmative

**Nakayitelekelang'a yakudyा.**  
*I will always be cooking food for you.*  
**Mwakanlandilang'a yakuvwala.**  
*You will always be buying clothes for me.*  
**Twakayikoselang'a yeng'a .**  
*We will always be washing plates for them.*  
**Akatuchiminang'a yakuvwala.**  
*They will always be sewing clothes for us.*

Negative

**Nakayitelekelang'a kabaka wanyi.**  
*I will not always be cooking maize for you.*  
**Mwakanlandilang'a yakudya wanyi.**  
*You will not always be buying food for me.*  
**Twakayikoselang'a Tuputula wanyi.**  
*We will not always be washing Shorts for them.*  
**Akatuchiminang'a nsapatu wanyi.**  
*They will not always be sewing shoes for us.*



## EXERCISES

1. Translate into Lunda:
  - (i) I like eating Nshima more than Pizza.
  - (ii) She eats less Rice than Nshima.
  - (iii) John prefers Cabbage to fish.
  - (iv) Hellen buys as much Fruits as she buys Vegetables.
  - (v) Americans are like Zambians. They like to eat a lot.
- 2.. Make sentences from the following infinitives in reflexive and applicative forms in Past, Future and Future Progressive Tenses.

<b>Kulanda</b>	<b>Kudya</b>
<b>Kuhonda</b>	<b>Kukankana</b>
<b>Kuteleka</b>	<b>Kuchima</b>
<b>Kukang'a</b>	<b>Kunwa</b>
<b>Kupima</b>	<b>Kukosa</b>
3. Fill in the blanks:
  - (i) Itala dami deneni \_\_\_\_\_ denu.
  - (ii) Chola chenu cheneni\_\_\_\_\_ chami.
  - (iii) Chimbushi chawu chanyanya \_\_\_\_\_ chetu
  - (iv) Mukanda wenu \_\_\_\_\_ wami
  - (v) A John asonekang'a chiwahi\_\_\_\_\_ ami.
4. In pairs make a dialogue between a waiter and a client.

## TASK. (JAKWILA)

Go to a Restaurant, order food and a drink in Lunda.

## SELF-EVALUATION

- |  |           |               |
|--|-----------|---------------|
| I can buy food or drink:                       | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can express food preferences:                | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I am able to identify different kinds of food: | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |



---

## LESSON 9

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

TRANSPORT

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

While on second site visit, trainees will develop a personal and detailed travel itinerary back to PST.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Given a scenario of a bus station, trainees will interview a bus conductor about the fare, destination and schedule.
  2. Having learnt the necessary vocabulary trainees will demonstrate at least 4 commonly used travel signs.
  3. Given a picture depicting different modes of transport, trainees will identify and name at least 6 different modes of transport commonly used in Zambia.
- 



### DIALOGUE (NSANG'U)

**Amy:** Indi a Ruth anakuya kudi?

**Ben:** A Ruth anakuya ku Amelika.

**Amy:** Kamana mali ang'ahi kuya ku Amelika?

**Ben:** K5, Million.



- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| Amy: | Kumadiki nakaya ku Kabompo na Basi,<br>Ndenu?         | Ben: | Nakaya na Sitima ku Livingstone.       |
| Amy: | Kamana ku Kabompo kwakulehi ng'ahi?                   | Ben: | Hakamwihi kuma 250 Kilomita hohu.      |
| Amy: | Kamana Basi ya ku Kabompo<br>yanyemukang'a mpinjinyi? | Ben: | Yanyemukang'a sikisi koloku ntetemena. |
| Amy: | Nasakilili nankashi!                                  | Ben: | Chidi hohu.                            |

### **CULTURAL NOTES: (CHISEMWA)**

- (a) **In Zambia people use (legs) walking as a means of transport.**  
*Mu Zambia antu endang'a na nyendu*
- (b) **In general traveling is a sign of having money.**  
*Mu Zambia kwenda nankashi kwamwekeshang'a nawu muntu wukweti mali.*

### **SAFETY AND SECURITY:**

- When traveling be mindful of your luggage.**  
*Neyi mudi hawung'enji, mwatela kushaku maana kuyitelu.*
- Avoid taking front seats when travelling in public transport.**  
*Bayi mushakamang'a hayitwamu yakumbidiku neyi mudi mu motoka.*

### **VOCABULARY (MAZU)**

#### **VERBS**

<b>Kuya</b>	-	<i>To go/to leave</i>
<b>Kwinza</b>	-	<i>To come</i>
<b>Kwiluka</b>	-	<i>To know</i>
<b>Kufuma ku...</b>	-	<i>To come from.</i>
<b>Kukeng'a</b>	-	<i>To want/need</i>
<b>Kulanda</b>	-	<i>To buy</i>
<b>Kudimbuka</b>	-	<i>To fall</i>
<b>Kwimana</b>	-	<i>To stop/stand</i>
<b>Kukandama (motoka)</b>	-	<i>To board (a vehicle)/Climb</i>
<b>Kufweta</b>	-	<i>To pay</i>
<b>Kunyemuka</b>	-	<i>To stand up/start off</i>
<b>Kwinka</b>	-	<i>To give</i>
<b>Kuwana</b>	-	<i>To find</i>
<b>Kudiza</b>	-	<i>To learn</i>
<b>Kuhulama</b>	-	<i>To be a fool</i>
<b>Kumwekesha</b>	-	<i>To show</i>
<b>Kuleha</b>	-	<i>To be long/tall/far</i>
<b>Kwiya</b>	-	<i>To steal</i>
<b>Kusuluka</b>	-	<i>To descend</i>
<b>Kutang'a</b>	-	<i>To read/ to be educated</i>
<b>Kwenda</b>	-	<i>To walk/travel</i>
<b>Kulaba</b>	-	<i>To be late/ to delay</i>
<b>Kwendesha</b>	-	<i>To drive/to be early.</i>
<b>Kulemesha</b>	-	<i>To respect/to be very heavy.</i>

#### **NOUNS**

<b>Tikiti/Tiketi</b>	-	<i>Ticket/Receipt</i>
<b>Mukanda</b>	-	<i>Book</i>
<b>Watu</b>	-	<i>Canoe</i>
<b>Motoka</b>	-	<i>Car/Truck</i>
<b>Basi</b>	-	<i>Bus</i>
<b>Ng'enji</b>	-	<i>Visitor</i>
<b>Kesi</b>	-	<i>Fire</i>



Ndeki	-	Aeroplane
Itemba	-	Ox-cart
Nkinga	-	Bicycle
Sitima	-	Train
Katukutuku/Honda	-	Motor bike.
Mutondu	-	Tree
Chawu/Brigi	-	Bridge

**OTHER WORDS**

Kayedi	-	Twice
NKoloku	-	Clock
Mumenji	-	In water
Ntetemena	-	In the morning
Melela	-	In the evening
Neyi	-	If/when
Hakachi	-	Middle
Kudi?	-	Where?
Hanu	-	Here
Tuyenu	-	Let's go
Kalemesha	-	Respect.
Wuseya	-	Price

**GRAMMAR****(A) THE RELATIVE PRONOUN [-ENA]**

The stem [-ENA] in combination with the adjective prefix agreements can be used as a relative pronoun to mean who, which, where, that. These relative pronouns introduce additional information about a noun or pronoun in a sentence e.g. (**Basi yena nakukeng'a kukandama** = *the bus which I want to board*). The relative clause "yena nakukeng'a" adds more information about the Bus to the rest of the sentence.

NOUN	+	A.P	+	RELATIVE PRONOUN	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Basi	+	i-	+	-ena	<b>Basi yena</b>	<i>The bus which</i>
Motoka	+	i-	+	-ena	<b>Motoka yena</b>	<i>The vehicle which</i>
Ndeki	+	i-	+	-ena	<b>Ndeki yena</b>	<i>The plane which</i>
Muntu	+	i-	+	-ena	<b>Muntu yena</b>	<i>The person who/whom</i>
Kamuntu	+	ka-	+	-ena	<b>Kamuntu kena</b>	<i>The little person whom/that</i>

**EXAMPLES.****Basi yena yinayi ya Euro Bus.***The bus which has left is the Euro Bus.***Bayi mukandama Basi yena yidi na antu amavulu.***Do not ride the bus which has many people.***Tukukandama nkinga yena yidi na mabuleki.***We will ride a bicycle which has breaks.***Ching'a tuyu na Dalayivwa yena wudi na ng'ovu.***We should go with a driver who is strong.***Nakeng'a kukandama Basi yena yanyemukang'a wufuku wanyi.***I don't want to board a bus that starts off at night.***(B) THE RELATIVE PRONOUN " -ENA" WITH LOCATIVES.**

LOCATIVE	+	NOUN	+	LOCATIVE PREFIX	+	ENA	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ha-	+	Itala	+	ha-	+	-ena	<b>Hetala hena</b>	<i>At the house where</i>



Ku-	+	Mukala	+	ku-	+	-ena	<b>Kumukala kwena</b>	<i>At the village where</i>
Mu-	+	Chola	+	mu-	+	-ena	<b>Muchola mwena</b>	<i>In the bag where</i>

### **EXAMPLES.**

**Hetala hena twashakama hadi kawa.**  
*At the house where we stay there is a dog*

**Kumukala kwena tunakuya kwakulehi.**  
*At the village where we are going is far.*

**Muchola mwena mudi mukanda.**  
*In the bag in which there is a book.*

### **EXERCISES**

1. Pick a question from the box and answer
2. Answer the following questions using Relative Pronouns.
  - (i) **Munakukeng'a basi yidi?**
  - (ii) **Mwakeng'a ndeki yamuchidinyi?**
  - (iii) **Munakukeng'a nyamutekenya wamuchidinyi?**
  - (iv) **Munakukeng'a kamwana kadi?**
3. Set up a situation where one pretends to be a conductor and the other a passenger and write a dialogue.

### **TASK. (JAKWILA)**

Go to an actual bus station and find out the schedule of the bus and fares.

### **SELF-EVALUATION**

I can identify different modes of transport: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
 I can ask for the Fare/destination time/schedule: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
 I can use travel language: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON 10

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

DIRECTIONS

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

While on second site visit, trainees will draw a map indicating directives to at least 5 notable places.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Having learnt the necessary vocabulary, trainees will act a role play in class about asking and giving directions to at least 5 notable places.
2. Given a community map, trainees will name at least 5 notable places



**Simon:** Mudi ng'ahi mwani?

**Jimmy:** Nidi chiwahi. Kwijenu?

**Simon:** Nidi chiwahi mwani.  
Nakukeng'a kwihulaku  
njila yaku Maketi?

**Jimmy:** Londelenu iwu mukwakwa, ninochu mukushika ha Makenu. Mukonekeli kuchikasa chachidiilu muyi hohu ninochu mukushika kwakumina mukwakwa mukuwana itala deneni. Kunyima yetala deneni diku kudi Maketii.

**Simon:** Nasakilili nankashi.

**Jimmy:** Kosi kukalaku mwani!

### CULTURAL NOTES: (CHISEMWA)

- (a) **Zambians are not so accurate at giving directions, but they are very helpful.**  
*Antu a mu Zambia hiyelukisha kulombola antu mwakwendelaku ilang'a akwashang'a nankashi.*



- (b) When asking for directions you can stop and ask anyone. Zambians are often patient enough to spare sometime to show a stranger the way. They can accompany you or give a child to take you to the place.  
*Neyi munakukeng'a kwihula kudi njila, mwatela kwihula muntu wudi wejima. Antu amu Zambia ekala awunda nyichima anatweshi kwinka mpinji yawu yakulombola ng'enji hela kwinka kansi wakuyilombola kwilung'a kwenoku.*
  
- (c) In Zambia we do not use cardinal points when giving directions.  
*Antu amu Zambia hiyakeng'a kuzatisha yinjikijilu yidi neyi kukabeta hela kumujika neyi anakulombola muntu ku.*

#### **SAFETY AND SECURITY:**

- It is safer to ask women or children for directions as they may be more reliable.
- Neyi mudi kwilung'a dawung'enji chachiwahi kwihula akamaama hela atwansi*
- Avoid going to restricted areas e.g. grave yards and initiation Camps.
- Bayi kuya ku malung'a alekeshawuku. Sweje malung'a adi neyi hamajamu ni hamukanda.*
- Avoid walking alone at night.
- Bayi kwenda nkaweyi nawufukuku.*

#### **VOCABULARY (MAZU)**

##### **VERBS**

<b>Kushika</b>	-	To arrive/reach
<b>Kulumbulula</b>	-	To describe/explain
<b>Kwing'ila</b>	-	To enter
<b>Kuwaana</b>	-	To find
<b>Kukwasha</b>	-	To help
<b>Kukoneka</b>	-	To turn
<b>Kuleja</b>	-	To tell
<b>Kulondela</b>	-	To follow
<b>Kukiluka</b>	-	To cross
<b>Kutwalekahu</b>	-	To continue
<b>Kwihula</b>	-	To ask

##### **NOUNS**

<b>Banki</b>	-	Bank
<b>Chipatela/Hospito-</b>	-	Hospital
<b>Makenu</b>	-	Cross roads
<b>Mpepela</b>	-	Wind/Air
<b>Njila</b>	-	Path/Way
<b>Sitolu</b>	-	Store/Grocery
<b>Mukwakwa</b>	-	Road
<b>Chipompelu/Chechi-</b>	-	Church

##### **DIRECTIONAL WORDS**

<b>Kuchidiilu</b>	-	To the Right hand/side
<b>Kuchimunswa</b>	-	To the Left hand/side
<b>Kunyima</b>	-	Behind
<b>Kumbidi</b>	-	In front
<b>Hakachi</b>	-	In the middle
<b>Ninochu</b>	-	Until
<b>Hakamwihi</b>	-	Near
<b>Kwakulehi</b>	-	Far.
<b>Sitesheni</b>	-	Station
<b>Shikola</b>	-	School
<b>Itala</b>	-	House

##### **QUESTIONS**

<b>Kamana Chipatela chidi kudi?</b>	-	Where is the Hospital?
<b>Chisankanyi chidi kudi?</b>	-	Where is the market?
<b>Natela kuwana kudi Sitolu?</b>	-	Where can I find a store?
<b>Itala da walwa didi kudi?</b>	-	Where is the beerhall?
<b>Natela kuwana kudi Poshti?</b>	-	Where can I find the Post Office?
<b>Kamana Chitesheni cha Basi chidi Kudi?</b>	-	Where is the bus station?

**GRAMMAR****(A) IMPERATIVE/COMMANDS (REVIEW OF LESSON 3)**

To make a polite imperative drop [**Ku-**] the infinitive marker and add [-enu] as suffix to the rest of the verb to show politeness and the plural second person.

<u>INFINITIVE</u>	<u>POLITE COMMANDS</u>	<u>REQUEST</u>
<b>Kukonekela</b> ( <i>To turn to</i> )	<b>-Konekelenu</b> ( <i>Turn</i> )	<b>Konekelenuku</b> ( <i>Please turn</i> )
<b>Kulondela</b> ( <i>To follow</i> )	<b>-Londelenu</b> ( <i>Follow</i> )	<b>Londelenuku</b> ( <i>Please follow</i> )
<b>Kuya hohu</b> ( <i>To continue</i> )	<b>-Yenu</b> ( <i>Go</i> )	<b>Yenuku</b> ( <i>Please go</i> )
<b>Kuwana</b> ( <i>To find</i> )	<b>-Wanenu</b> ( <i>Find</i> )	<b>Wanenuku</b> ( <i>Please find</i> )
<b>Kwing'ila</b> ( <i>To enter</i> )	<b>-Ing'ilenu</b> ( <i>Enter</i> )	<b>Ing'ilenuku</b> ( <i>Please enter</i> )
<b>Kukwasha</b> ( <i>To help</i> )	<b>-Kwashenu</b> ( <i>Help</i> )	<b>Kwashenuku</b> ( <i>Please help</i> )
<b>Kuleja</b> ( <i>To tell</i> )	<b>-Lejenu</b> ( <i>Tell</i> )	<b>Lejenuku</b> ( <i>Please tell</i> )

**Negative Form**

Rule: **Bayi + Mu + Verb + ku**  
**Bayi + mu + kaama + ku**

AFFIRMATIVE IMPERATIVE

**Konekelenuku**  
*Please Turn*  
**Londelenuku**  
*Please follow*  
**Yenuku hohu**  
*Please continue*  
**Wanenuku**  
*Please find*  
**Ing'ilenuku**  
*Please enter*  
**Kwashenuku**  
*Please help*  
**Lejenuku**  
*Please tell*

NEGATIVE IMPERATIVE

**Bayi mukonekaku**  
*Please don't turn*  
**Bayi mulondelaku**  
*please don't follow*  
**Bayi muya hohuku**  
*Please don't continue*  
**Bayi muwanaku**  
*Please don't find*  
**Bayi mwing'ilaku**  
*Please don't enter*  
**Bayi mukwashaku**  
*Please don't help*  
**Bayi mulejaku**  
*Please don't tell*

**(B) LOCATIVES**

The locatives can make a sense on demonstrative in some cases because they describe relative distance from the speaker. They are based on the differences between the three prepositions **Ha**, **Ku**, **Mu**.

DEMONSTRATIVES

**Onu**  
*This one*  
**Iwu**  
*This one here*  
**Ona**  
*That one there*  
**Ona kuna**  
*That one over there*

Locatives

<u>Ku</u>	<u>Ha</u>	<u>Mu</u>
<b>Kunu</b> <i>here</i>	<b>Hanu</b> <i>Right here</i>	<b>Munu</b> <i>inside here</i>
<b>Iku</b> <i>Around here</i>	<b>Aha</b> <i>On (here)</i>	<b>Imu</b> <i>In here</i>
<b>Oku</b> <i>There</i>	<b>Ohu</b> <i>On (there)</i>	<b>Omua</b> <i>in there</i>
<b>Kuna</b> <i>Over there</i>	<b>Hana</b> <i>On (Overthere)</i>	<b>Muna</b> <i>In (over there)</i>

**Ha**, **Ku**, **Mu** can also be added as a prefix to a noun for the location of the object. The meaning of the noun changes to designate the area related to the noun (of noun classes 16, 17and 18).

e.g:-

Hamesa. - *On the table.*  
Kuchisankanyi. - *To the market.*

(c) THE USE OF [-TELA] "CAN"

[-TELA] as an auxiliary verb that expresses a permission, a possibility or a supposition.

[-tela] is also used in interrogatives but according to the intonation it can be the affirmative; e.g., *I can* or *can I?*

Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	-TELA	+	INFINITIVE	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Ni-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kuwana	<b>Natela kuwana</b>	<i>I can find.</i>
Ni-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kuwana	<b>Natela kuwana?</b>	<i>Can I find?</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kunwa	<b>Mwatela kunwa</b>	<i>You can drink</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kunwa	<b>Mwatela kunwa?</b>	<i>Can you drink?</i>
A-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kuleja	<b>Atela kuleja</b>	<i>They can tell.</i>
A-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kuleja	<b>Atela kuleja?</b>	<i>Can They tell?</i>
Tu-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kuya hohu	<b>Twatela kuya hohu</b>	<i>We can continue.</i>
Tu-	+	-a-	-tela	+	kuya hohu	<b>Twatela kuya hohu?</b>	<i>Can we continue?</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Natela kuwana.	+	wanyi	<b>Natela kuwana wanyi.</b>	<i>I can't find.</i>
Natela kuwana	+	wanyi?	<b>Natela kuwana wanyi?</b>	<i>Can't I find?</i>
Mwatela kunwa	+	wanyi	<b>Mwatela kunwa wanyi.</b>	<i>You can't drink</i>
Mwatela kunwa	+	wanyi?	<b>Mwatela kunwa wanyi?</b>	<i>Can't you drink?</i>
Atela kuleja	+	Wanyi	<b>Atela kuleja wanyi.</b>	<i>They can't tell.</i>
Atela kuwana	+	wanyi?	<b>Atela kuwana wanyi?</b>	<i>Can't they find?</i>
Twatela kuya hohu	+	Wanyi	<b>Twatela kuya hohu wanyi.</b>	<i>We can't continue.</i>
Twatela kuya hohu	+	wanyi?	<b>Twatela kuya hohu wanyi?</b>	<i>Can't we continue?</i>

EXAMPLES

## Affirmative/Question/Statement

<b>Natela kuwana njila ya ku Kitwe.</b>	-	<i>I can find the way to Kitwe</i>
<b>Natela kuwana njila ya ku Kitwe?</b>	-	<i>Can I find the way to Kitwe?</i>
<b>Mwatela kunwa "SHEKI-SHEKI".</b>	-	<i>You can drink "SHAKE-SHAKE"</i>
<b>Mwatela kunwa "SHEKI-SHEKI" ?</b>	-	<i>Can you drink "SHAKE-SHAKE"?</i>
<b>Atela kuwana itala deneni.</b>	-	<i>He/She can find the big house.</i>
<b>Atela kuwana itala deneni?</b>	-	<i>Can he/she found the big house?</i>
<b>Twatela kuya ku Chisankanyi.</b>	-	<i>We can go to the market.</i>
<b>Twatela kuya ku Chisankanyi ?</b>	-	<i>Can we go to the market?</i>

## Negative/Question/Statement

<b>Natela kuwana mukwakwa wa ku Ndola wanyi.</b>	-	<i>I can not find the way to Ndola.</i>
<b>Natela kuwana mukwakwa wa ku Ndola wanyi?</b>	-	<i>Can't I find the way to Ndola?</i>
<b>Mwatela kunwa walwa wanyi.</b>	-	<i>You can not drink beer.</i>
<b>Mwatela kunwa walwa wanyi?</b>	-	<i>Can't you drink beer?</i>
<b>Atela kuwana itala deneni wanyi.</b>	-	<i>He/She can't find the big house</i>
<b>Atela kuwana itala deneni wanyi?</b>	-	<i>Can't He/She find the big house?</i>
<b>Twatela kuya ku Chisankanyi wanyi.</b>	-	<i>We can't go to the market</i>
<b>Twatela kuya ku Chisankanyi wanyi?</b>	-	<i>Can't we go to the market?</i>

NOTE: The response may be: - "**Eng'a !**" for Yes ! ; And "**Nehi!**" for No !



## EXERCISES

- (i) Write a dialogue on asking and giving directions.
- (ii) Scavenger hunt. (Locate what the Trainer has hidden)
- (iii) Consult each other, go and hide an object give your Trainer instructions to find the object.

## TASK. (JAKWILA)

Go and find the location given to you by your Trainer and report back to him the following day.

## SELF-EVALUATION

I am able to give directions: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
I can ask for directions: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 11

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

SOCIAL INTERACTION

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Having come back from second site visit, trainees will compose and narrate a story about their visit in the past tense.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Having been given a story in the present tense, trainees will rewrite a story and narrate it in the future tense.

---



### CULTURAL NOTES :( CHISEMWA)

- (a) The Lunda people do not become anxious about the future because they believe everything lies in the hands of God himself.  
*A Lunda kakavulu adakamenang'a hela kuhosha hayuma yakamwekana kumbidi wanyi mulong'a akuhwelela nawu yuma yejima yekala mumakasa a yomweni Nzambi.*

### SEFETY AND SECURITY:

- Avoid judgemental comments.
- Bayi kuhosha chatama hayuma yidi yejimaku.*



## VOCABULARY: (MAZU)

VERBS

Kusala	-	To swim	Kudya	-	To eat
Kunwa	-	To drink	Kuya	-	To go
Kudiila	-	To enjoy	Kwenda	-	To walk
Kufunta	-	To go back	Kwimba	-	To sing
Kukeng'a	-	To like	Kuhosha	-	To say/tell/talk
Kutung'a	-	To build/make	Kukeng'a	-	To want
Kuhema	-	To play	Kulota	-	To dream
Kuhang'ana	-	To dance	Kusheta	-	To be drunk
Kutang'a	-	To read	Kusanza	-	To vomit/throw up

NOUNS

Walwa	-	Beer
Ba	-	Beerhall/Bar
Chakudy'a	-	Food
Ibwambu	-	Friend
Antu	-	People
Mukala	-	Village
Menji	-	Water
Mwanta	-	Chief
Mashima	-	Wells

TIME RELATED WORDS

Haloshi	-	Yesterday	Ntetemena	-	Morning
Kumadiki	-	Tomorrow	Mwaana	-	Afternoon
Wufuku	-	Night	Melela	-	Evening.
Lelu	-	Today	Ifuku dimu	-	One day
Ifuku dina	-	That day	Ifuku dikwawu	-	Another day

QUESTIONS

Mwaya kudi haloshi?	-	Where did you go yesterday?
Mukudyadi lelu?	-	What will you eat today?
Mwakalandadi kumadiki?	-	What will you buy tomorrow?

OTHER WORDS

Neyi tunamanishi	-	When we finish.
Kunu	-	Here
Wunyonji	-	Cleanliness
Mpinji yinu	-	This time
Hanyima	-	After/ behind
Yetu/ etu	-	Ours.
Henohu kanda	-	Before

## GRAMMAR

(A) THE REMOTE PAST TENSE

## KUWELA (TO BATH) Rule: PP + root ili, eli, ini, eni

Affirmative

PP	+	-a-	ROOT	+	[-ILI], [-ELI], [-INI], [-ENI]	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni -	+	- a-	-wel-	+	-eli	<b>Naweeli</b>	<i>I bathed</i>
Mu-	+	- a-	-wel-	+	-eli	<b>Mwaweeli</b>	<i>You bathed</i>
Tu-	+	- a-	-wel-	+	-eli	<b>Twaweeli</b>	<i>We bathed</i>
A-	+	- a-	-wel-	+	-eli	<b>Aweeli</b>	<i>They bathed</i>



**NOTE:** The second last vowel of the root of the verb determines which the suffix should be for the verb. The last consonant also plays a big role in determining the suffix. The rule is – if the second last vowel of the verb is **a, i, and u**, the ending will be **ili** or **ini**. If the second last vowel is **e or o**, the ending will be **eli** or **eni**. The ending is **ini** or **eni** only if the consonant is **m or n**.

e.g. Kulota	=	Loteli
Kutema	=	Temeni
Kudima	=	Dimini
Kutala	=	Talili

Negative:

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Naweleti	+	wanyi	<b>Naweleti wanyi</b>	<i>I did not bath</i>
Mwaweleti	+	wanyi	<b>Mwaweleti wanyi</b>	<i>You did not bath</i>
Twaweleti	+	wanyi	<b>Twaweleti wanyi</b>	<i>We did not bath</i>
Aweleti	+	wanyi	<b>Aweleti wanyi</b>	<i>They did not bath</i>

### EXAMPLES

#### Affirmative

<b>Naweleti hamujimba hamposu.</b> <i>I bathed the whole body on Saturday.</i>	<b>Mwaweleti kumensu na Njapawu.</b> <i>You washed your face with soap.</i>	<b>Twaweleti kunyendu ifuku dina.</b> <i>We washed our feet the day before yesterday.</i>	<b>Aweleti na kajila kawu.</b> <i>He bathed with his girl friend.</i>
---	--	--	--

#### Negative

<b>Naweleti kunyendu hamposu wanyi.</b> <i>I didn't wash my feet on Saturday.</i>	<b>Mwaweleti na Njapawu wanyi.</b> <i>You didn't wash with soap.</i>	<b>Twaweleti kumakasa hamulungu wanyi.</b> <i>We didn't wash our hands on Sunday.</i>	<b>Aweleti na muhelawu wanyi .</b> <i>He didn't wash with his sister.</i>
--	---	--	--

### (B) THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

**KULANDA (TO BUY)** Rule: PP+ na + root + i  
Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	+	ROOT	-I	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
N-	+	-na-	+	-land	-i	<b>Nalandi</b>	<i>I have bought</i>
Mu-	+	-na-	+	-land	-i	<b>Munalandi</b>	<i>You have bought</i>
A-	+	-na-	+	-land	-i	<b>Analandi</b>	<i>He/She has bought</i>
Tu-	+	-na-	+	-land	-i	<b>Tunalandi</b>	<i>We have bought</i>

#### Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nalandi	+	wanyi	<b>Nalandi wanyi</b>	<i>I have not bought</i>
Munalandi	+	wanyi	<b>Munalandi wanyi</b>	<i>You have not bought</i>
Analandi	+	wanyi	<b>Analandi wanyi</b>	<i>He/She has not bought</i>
Tunalandi	+	wanyi	<b>Tunalandi wanyi</b>	<i>we have not bought</i>

### EXAMPLES

#### Affirmative

<b>Nalandi Yakudya</b> <i>I have just bought Food.</i>	<b>Munalandi Chifunga.</b> <i>You have just bought Skirt.</i>	<b>Analandi Nsapatu.</b> <i>He/She has just bought Shoes.</i>	<b>Tunalandi Tusumbi.</b> <i>We have just bought many Chickens.</i>
---	--	--	--

#### Negative

<b>Nalandi Walwa wanyi.</b> <i>I have not bought Beer.</i>	<b>Munalandi Matoloshi wanyi.</b> <i>You have not bought Trousers.</i>	<b>Analandi Yifunga wanyi.</b> <i>She has not bought Skirts.</i>	<b>Tunalandi Tuchinchi wanyi.</b> <i>We have not bought Rabbits.</i>
---	---	---	---

**(C) THE NEAR FUTURE TENSE****KUHANG'ANA (TO DANCE)** Rule: PP + Verb infinitive

Affirmative

PP	+	INFINITIVE	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	kuhang'ana	<b>Nikuhang'ana</b>	<i>I am going to dance</i>
Mu-	+	kuhang'ana	<b>Mukuhang'ana</b>	<i>You are going to dance</i>
A-	+	kuhang'ana	<b>Akuhang'ana</b>	<i>They're going to dance</i>
Tu-	+	kuhang'ana	<b>Tukuhang'ana</b>	<i>We are going to dance</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nikuhang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Nikuhang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>I am not going to dance</i>
Mukuhang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Mukuhang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>You are not going to dance</i>
Akuhang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Akuhang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>They're not going to dance</i>
Tukuhang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Tukuhang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>We are not going to dance</i>

**EXAMPLES**

Affirmative

**Nikuhang'ana Rhumba mu Falcon melela.***I am going to dance to Rhumba this evening at Falcon***Mukuhang'ana Rhumba neyi munasheti walwa.***You are going to dance Rhumba when you get drunk.***Tukuhang'ana nkang'a wufuku.***We are going to dance to the traditional dance to night.***Akuhang'ana nankashi nang'odawu.***He is going dance a lot with his wife.*

Negative

**Nikuhang'ana Raegy mu Falcon wanyi.***I am not going to dance to Reggie at Falcon.***Mukuhang'ana ifuku dejima wanyi.***You are not going to dance the whole day.***Tukuhang'ana Rhumba wanyi.***We are not going to dance to Rhumba.***Akuhang'ana nang'odawu wanyi.***He will not dance with his wife.***(D) FAR FUTURE TENSE**

Rule: PP + aka + Verb

Affirmative

PP	+	TENSE	+	VERB	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
N-	+	-aka-	+	-hang'ana	<b>Nakahang'ana</b>	<i>I will dance</i>
Mu-	+	-aka-	+	-hang'ana	<b>Mwakahang'ana</b>	<i>You will dance</i>
A-	+	-aka-	+	-hang'ana	<b>Akahang'ana</b>	<i>He/She They will dance</i>
Tu-	+	-aka-	+	-hang'ana	<b>Twakahang'ana</b>	<i>We shall dance</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nakahang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Nakahang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>I shall not dance</i>
Mwakahang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Mwakahang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>You will not dance</i>
Akahang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Akahang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>He/She/They will not dance</i>
Twakahang'ana	+	wanyi	<b>Twakahang'ana wanyi</b>	<i>We will not dance</i>

**EXAMPLES**

Affirmative

1. **Nakahang'ana kumadiki.**  
*I will dance tomorrow.*

2. **Mwakahang'ana Rhumba.**  
*You will dance Rhumba.*

3. **Akahang'ana ku Miombo Club.**

Negative

**Nakahang'ana kwifuku dikwawu wanyi.**  
*I will not dance the day after tomorrow.***Mwakahang'ana Nkang'a wanyi.**  
*You will not dance the traditional dance.***Akahang'ana mu Falcon wanyi.**



*Peace Corps Zambia*

*They will dance at Miombo Club.*

*They will not dance in Falcon.*

**4. Twakahang'ana ku Mwinilunga.**  
*We will dance in Mwinilunga.*

**Twakahang'ana mu Solwezi wanyi.**  
*We will not dance in Solwezi.*

## **EXERCISE**

### **TELL A STORY**

Write stories from picture strips in different tenses.



1, Put the verbs in the brackets in the correct tenses:

Na (Kuhosha)(Present) Mu Lunda na antu a mumukala wami.  
A (kukeng'a) (Present) yimbushi ya yiwhi ni menji amawahai.  
Na (kuleja) (recent Past) nami twakatung'i yimbushi ni mashima,  
na (kukeng'a) (present) kuhosha na eni mukala.  
lelu mwanta wetu (kwinza) (Present) Kunu.  
Hayinu mpinji (a Kuzata nyidimu) (Present) mu mbaka yeneni.  
mwanta wetu henohu (a wudi) (remote past)  
a (Kukeng'a) (remote past) menji amawahai.

### **2. Tell a Story**

- (a) Write a recent experience encountered in the host family or in the Training site and present it to class. Other Trainees can ask you questions.
- (b) Write stories about what you did or what happened to you in the U.S.A.

### **TASK. (JAKWILA)**

Go to people in the site and ask them what they did in the past, what they want to do in the future. Bring their stories tomorrow and share with class.

### **SELF-EVALUATION**

I can tell a story in the past:

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



*Peace Corps Zambia*

I can tell a story in the present tense: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_

I can tell a story in the future tense: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 12

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

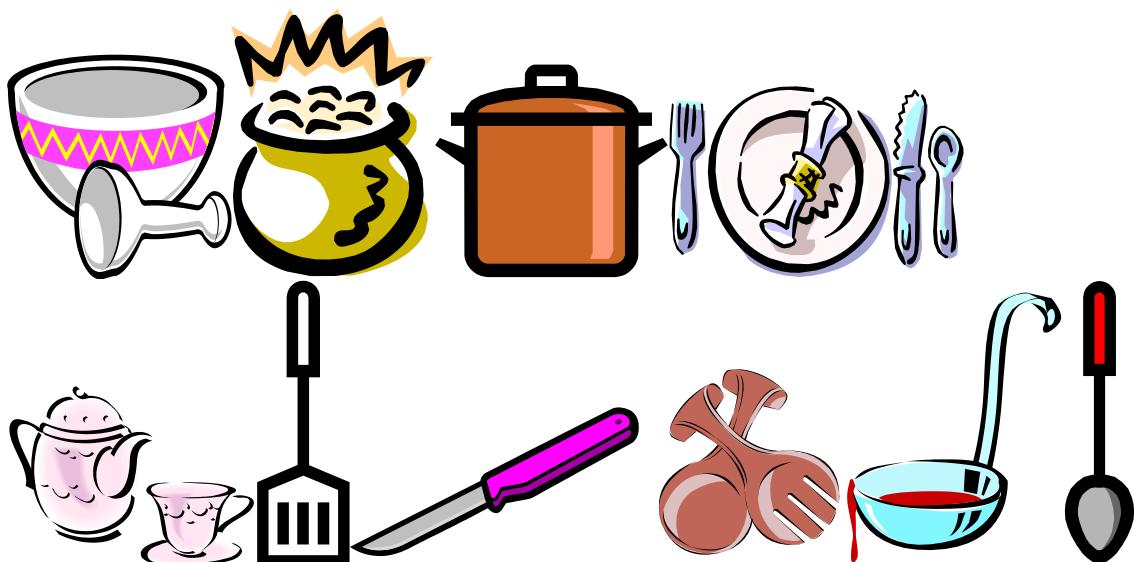
HOUSING

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

Given a scenario of a village, trainees will compare and contrast the usage of village kitchen utensils to American kitchen utensils.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Having been exposed to village kitchen, trainees will list at least 5 village kitchen utensils.
  2. Having been exposed to village kitchen, trainees will list at least 5 village kitchen utensils and ask for permission to use them
- 

**DIALOGUE 1****Kim:** Yika iyi?**Kristi:** Ndehu.**Kim:** Ndehu ayizatishang'a mudimwinyi?**Kristi:** Yakutelekamu.**Kim:** Yika iyi?**Kristi:** Chisalu.**Kim:** Chisalu achizatishang'a mudimwinyi?**Kristi:** Chakukaamahu/Chakushakamahu.**Kim:** Yika iyi?**Kristi:** Mbawula.**Kim:** Mbawula ayizatishang'a mudimwinyi?**Kristi:** Yakutelekahu.**Kim:** Yika iyi?**Kay:** Iyanda.**Kim:** Iyanda adizatishang'a mudimwinyi?**Kay:** Dakutwamu.



## DIALOGUE 2

Kim: Kamana natela kuzatishaku Mbawula? **Kay:** Eng'a mwani! Mwatela kuzatisha.

Kim: Kamana yidi kudi? **Kay:** Yidi muchinsambu.

## DIALOGUE 3

Kim: Kamana natela kuzatishaku iyanda denu?

**Kay:** Eng'a mwatela mwani. Dichi mudi na Ndehu ni yeng'a?

Kim: Nidi na Ndehu ilang'a yeng'a nikweti

**Kay:** Mwatela kuzatishaku Yeng'a yami?

Kim: Nasakilili nankashi.

**Kay:** Kosi kukala!

## CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWIA)

- (a) **No one is allowed to enter your bedroom unless it is your close/intimate friend.**  
*Eng'ijang'a muntu wudi wejima kukapeka kakukaama wanyi ching'a hohu ibwambu wakeng'esha.*
- (b) **Your parents inlaw and older children are not allowed to enter your bedroom.**  
*Akuweyi na nyaneyi anakuli dehi etelela kwing'ila kukapeka keyi kakukaama wanyi.*
- (c) **In villages toilets are built a few metres from the houses because people want to maintain cleanliness and to feel that nobody should know or see that one has gone to the toilet.**  
*Ku mukala Yimbushi, Malapa na yinsambu yekalilang'a kwakulehi na matala.*
- (d) **Its a taboo to sit on a mortar.**  
*Chinjila kushakama heyanda.*
- (e) **A cooking stick should never be used to beat a child.**  
*Chinjila kweta mwana na Iwiku.*

## SAFETY AND SECURITY:

**Avoid leaving elit Candle or Brazier in the house especially at night.**  
*Bayi kushiya kandulu hela mbawula yidi na kesi mwitalaku sweje nawufuku.*

## VOCABULARY (MAZU)

### NOUNS

Lwalu -	Winnowing basket	Ngutu -	Spoon
Iyanda -	Mortar	Nshimbi -	Pressing iron
Mwishi -	Pounding stick	Chikang'u -	Sauce pan
Lupasa -	Cup	Mbabula -	Brazzier
Chitwamu-	Chair	Makala/Malasha-	Chacoal
Ijiku -	Fire place	Chisweku -	Cupboard
Ndehu -	Pot	Nchawa -	Firewood
Itemwa -	Hoe	Lunyungu -	Sieve
Chizembu-	Axe	Nyemba -	Blankets
Kesi -	Fire		

### OTHER WORDS

Mudimu -	Work/Job
Yika?	What?
Kwetu -	At home (our home)
Mwatela	You can do so
Kwitala	At home
Mukwetu	My friend
Natweshi	I Can
Nikweti wanyi -	I don't have.

**VERBS**

Kuchisa	-	To iron	Kukomba	-	To sweep
Kuteleka	-	To cook	Kutung'a	-	To build
Kutung'a	-	To make/build	Kuwumba	-	To mould
Kutehuna menji	-	To draw water	Kudima	-	To cultivate
Kuketula	-	To cut	Kutema	-	To cut trees
Kubutula kesi	-	To make fire	Kwambila	-	To thatch (roofs)
Kutwa	-	To pound	Kusenda ha-	-	To carry on (head)
Kutumba	-	To sow			

**GRAMMAR**

- (A) **THE VERB [-TELA] MEANING 'CAN' (review),**  
It is used to seek permission to do or have something.

**Affirmative**

PP	+	TM	+	-TELA	+	INFINITIVE	+	KU (respect)	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kuzatisha	+	ku	<b>Natela kuzatishaku....?</b> <i>Can I use ... Please?</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kuzatisha	+	ku	<b>Mwatela kuzatishaku.</b> <i>You can use... Please</i>
A-	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kuzatisha	+	ku	<b>Atela kuzatishaku...</b> <i>They can use.... Please.</i>
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kuzatisha	+	ku	<b>Twatela kuzatishaku...?</b> <i>Can we use... Please?</i>

**Negative**

AFFIR.FORM	+	WANYI	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Natela kuzatishaku...	+	wanyi?	=	<b>Natela kuzatishaku..... wanyi?</b>	<i>Can't I use.... please?</i>
Mwatela kuzatishaku	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwatela kuzatishaku.....wanyi.</b>	<i>You can not use...please</i>
Atela kuzatishaku...	+	wanyi?	=	<b>Atela kuzatishaku.....wanyi?</b>	<i>Can't they use....please?</i>
Twatela kuzatishaku	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twatela kuzatishaku.....wanyi.</b>	<i>We can not use...please</i>

**EXAMPLES****Affirmative**

**Natela kuzatishaku itemwa denu?.**  
*Can I use your hoe please? .*

**Negative**

**Natela kuzatishaku itemwa denu wanyi?.**  
*Can't I use your hoe please?*

**Mwatela kuzatishaku cheng'a chami.**  
*You can use my plate.*

**Mwatela kuzatishaku Ndehu yami wanyi.**  
*You can't use my pot.*

**Atela kuzatishaku iyanda dawu.**  
*They can use Her Morter.*

**Atela kuzatishaku mpoku yawu wanyi.**  
*They can't use His/Her knife.*

**Twatela kuzatishaku lwiku lwenu?.**  
*Can we use your cooking spoon?*

**Twatela kuzatishaku lwiku lwenu wanyi?**  
*Can't we use your cooking stick?*

- (B) THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE (review)**

**Affirmative**

PP	+	T.M	+	VERB INF.	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	na	+	kuteleka	=	<b>Nakuteleka</b>	<i>I am cooking</i>
Mu-	+	na	+	kuteleka	=	<b>Munakuteleka</b>	<i>You are cooking</i>
Tu-	+	na	+	kuteleka	=	<b>Tunakuteleka</b>	<i>We are cooking</i>
A	+	na	+	kuteleka	=	<b>Anakuteleka</b>	<i>They/He/She is cooking</i>

**Negative**

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nakuteleka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nakuteleka wanyi</b>	<i>I am not cooking</i>
Munakuteleka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Munakuteleka wanyi</b>	<i>You are not cooking</i>
Tunakuteleka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Tunakuteleka wanyi</b>	<i>We are not cooking</i>
Anakuteleka	+	wanyi	=	<b>Anakuteleka wanyi</b>	<i>They/He/She is not cooking</i>

**EXAMPLES**

**Nakuteleka manyi.**  
*I am cooking Relish.*

**Nakuteleka Kabaka wanyi.**  
*I am not cooking Corn.*

**Munakuteleka Kasumbi.**  
*You are cooking Chicken.*

**Munakuteleka Mafu wanyi.**  
*You are not cooking Vegetables.*

**Anakuteleka Makundi.**  
*They are cooking Beans.*

**Anakuteleka Mbiji wanyi.**  
*They are not cooking Meat.*

**Tunakuteleka Nseng'a.**  
*We are cooking Porridge.*

**Tunakuteleka Losu wanyi.**  
*We are not cooking Rice.*

**EXERCISE**

1. List down facilities or items found in your homestay.
2. Make a list of household items you need at your post.
3. Make a dialogue in which one is asking for permission to use items in the house and others respond.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Ask Lunda speakers for permission to use items found in their homes.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I can identify household items: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
 I can make a request to use items found in the house: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not Yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 13

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

WEATHER

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

Having learnt different weather patterns in Zambia, trainees will describe their favorite weather and give at least 5 reasons why it is their favorite.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Given the necessary vocabulary, trainees will express 4 feelings and desires relating to weather.
  2. Given a picture depicting different weather patterns in Zambia, trainees will describe at least 3 Zambian weather patterns.
- 

**Picture Depicting:**

- Sun on a clear sunny day

- Rains

- Clouds

- Trees and clothes being blown by winds



---

### TEXT

Tiyenu enu etang'wa, neyi munatong'eki nankashi antu atiyang'a nzala ni mpwila. Dichi akeng'ang'a kunwa menji atuta nankashi. Neyi adi hawung'enji akeng'ang'a ambulela. Mulong'adi chiyakabakenang'awu antu neyi munatong'eki? Tiyenu enu a chishika, neyi munenzi antu akeng'ang'a kuvwala sweta cheng'i nawa anwang'a tiyi yitata. Mulong'adi chiyakabakenang'awu antu neyi munenzi?



### CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWA)

- (a) Most people do not usually compliment about the weather, unless it is bad that day.  
*Kakavulu a Lunda hiyakeng'a kuhosha chikunachiku ilang'a ahoshang'a ching'a neyi hikunachi chiwahi ku.*
  
- (b) When a person is struck by lightening, it is believed that He/She has been bewitched or being punished for wrong doing.  
*Neyi muntu nafwi kunzaji, antu akuhwelelang'a nawu anamulowi hela cheng'i nawu natambuli wuloku wakuluwa kwindi.*

### VOCABULARY (MAZU)

#### VERBS

Kutiya	-	To feel/to hear/to taste	Kusoneka	-	To write
Kudy'a	-	To eat	Kusenda	-	To carry/take
Kusala	-	To swim	Kwinka	-	To give
Kukeng'a-		To want/ To Love	Kulowa	-	To catch fish.
Kutiya mashika-		To feel cold	Kulota	-	To dream
Kuvwala	-	To dress/wear	Kunona	-	To pick/take
Kunooka	-	To rest	Kutuuta	-	To be cold
Kudimbuka	-	To fall	Kutachika	-	To start
Kunwa	-	To drink	Kutiya Nzala	-	To feel hungry
Kukaama-		To sleep	Kutiya mpwila-		To feel thirsty
Kwikuta	-	To be satisfied			
Kutaata	-	To be hot			
Kwiyla	-	To be dark			

#### NOUNS:

Nzala	-	Hunger	Moonji	-	Rope/string
Menji	-	Water	Chaang'a	-	Draught
Mutena/Itang'wa-		Sun	Mayang'wa	-	Pumpkin
Ambulela	-	Umbrella	Kakweji	-	Moon
Mwidima	-	Darkness	Mpinji	-	Season
Mpepela	-	Wind	Matahu	-	Grass
Mvula	-	Rain	Malowa	-	Mud
Mavu	-	Clouds	Mbundu	-	Mist
Kabaka	-	Maize	Maha	-	Fields
Mpwila	-	Thirst	Wulelu	-	Shade
Matukuta	-	Sweat	Wuumi	-	Dew

#### EXPRESSIONS TO NOTE

Lelu kudi iyena/kunataati	-	It's hot today
Mvula yinakunoka	-	It's raining
Mutena wunatong'eki	-	The sun is shining
Kudi mashika nankashi	-	It's very cold
Kunatuuti	-	It's cold
Natiyi iyena	-	I am feeling hot
Natiyi nzala	-	I am hungry
Natiyi mpwila	-	I am thirsty
Natiyi mashika	-	I am feeling cold



- (A) **ANOTHER USE OF [...NEYI...]** ("If..../When ...")  
 "NEYI" can also mean "if" used as a condition for the action to take place.

**EXAMPLES**

**Mukuya kwitala neyi mvula yinaketuki.**  
*You will go home when it stops raining.*

**Akunwa menji neyi anatiyi iyena na mpwila.**  
*He/She will drink water when He/She feels hot and thirsty.*

**Ahela akudya nshima na mbiji neyi anatiyi nzala.**  
*My sisters will eat nshima and meat if they feel hungry.*

**Antang'ishi akutulandila chawana neyi tunahiti mu yeseku.**  
*Trainers will buy us gifts if we succeed our tests.*

- (B) **THE USE OF "KUTIYA" ( To feel) IN PRESENT PERFECT TENSE.**

Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	+	ROOT	i	STATE/NOUN	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATIONS
Ni-	+	-na	+	tiy-	i	nzala	<b>Natiyi nzala</b> <i>I feel hungry</i>
Mu-	+	-na	+	tiy-	i	mpwila	<b>Munatiyi mpwila</b> <i>You feel thirsty</i>
Tu-	+	-na	+	tiy-	i	woma	<b>Tunatiyi woma</b> <i>We feel frightened</i>
A-	+	-na	+	tiy-	i	kukata	<b>Anatiyi kukata.</b> <i>They feel sick</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION/ TRANSLATIONS
Natiyi nzala	+	wanyi	<b>Natiyi nzala wanyi.</b> <i>I haven't felt hungry</i>
Munatiyi mpwila	+	wanyi	<b>Munatiyi mpwila wanyi.</b> <i>You haven't felt thirsty.</i>
Tunatiyi woma	+	wanyi	<b>Tunatiyi woma wanyi.</b> <i>We haven't felt frightened.</i>
Anatiyi kukata	+	wanyi	<b>Anatiyi kukata wanyi.</b> <i>They haven't felt sick</i>

**EXAMPLES**Affirmative

**Natiyi nzala, nakukeng'a kudya Losu.**  
*I feel hungry, I would like to eat some Rice.*

**Munatiyi mashika, munakukeng'a kuvwala sweta.**  
*You feel cold; you would like to wear a jersey.*

**Atwansi anatiyi mpwila, anakukeng'a kunwa menji.**  
*Kids are thirsty they would like to drink water.*

**Ami nawa Allan tunatiyi kukata maleliya,tunakukeng'a kuya**

Negative

**Natiyi nzala wanyi, nakukeng'a kudya Losu wanyi.**  
*I don't feel hungry and don't want to eat Rice.*

**Munatiyi mashika wanyi, munakukeng'a kuvwala sweta wanyi.**  
*You don't feel cold, you don't need to wear a jersey.*

**Atwansi anatiyi mpwila wanyi, anakukeng'a menji wanyi.**  
*Kids are not thirsty, they don't need water.*

**Ami nawa Allan tunakati maleliya wanyi, tunakukeng'a yitumbu wanyi.**

**ku chipatela.**

*Me and Allan are sick with malaria,  
(Thus) we want to go to the hospital.*

*Me and Allan are not sick,  
we don't need any medicine.*

**(C) THE USE OF VERBAL PREFIX “CHI-“+PP + VERB MEANING “AFTER DOING SOMETHING”**

“Chi-“ as a prefix to a verb means after as in the following and which also leads the action to be in the past except for the third person singular and plural which the subject prefix moves to the end and changes into indirect object. The “chi” changes into “cha”

CHI	+	PP	+	VERB	FOLLOWING ACTION	CONJUGATION TRANSLATIONS
chi-	+	na-	+	nwa	nakaama	<b>Chinanwa nakaama.</b> <i>After drinking I slept.</i>
chi-	+	mwa-	+	dya	mwawela	<b>Chimwadya mwawela.</b> <i>After eating you bathed.</i>
chi-	+	twa-	+	tang'a	twahang'ana Rhumba	<b>Chitwatang'a twahang'ana.</b> <i>After reading we danced.</i>
chi-	+	a-	+	welawu	adya nshima	<b>Chawelawu adya nshima.</b> <i>After bathing He/She/They ate nshima.</i>

**EXAMPLES**

1. **Chinadya nshima nakaama nankashi.**  
*After eating nshima I slept a lot.*
2. **Chimwanwa walwa mwahang'ana nankashi.**  
*After drinking beer you danced a lot.*
3. **Chitwatang'a mu nyikanda twahema wufuku wejima.**  
*After reading our books we played the whole night.*
4. **Chamanishawu kutang'isha aya ku mbaka.**  
*After finishing teaching He/She/They went into town.*

**EXERCISE**

- (1) Complete the following sentences

- (a) **Natiyi mpwila, nakukeng'a \_\_\_\_\_**
- (b) **Munakutiya iyena, munakukeng'a \_\_\_\_\_, tunakukeng'a kudya \_\_\_\_\_**
- (c) **Kudi mwaana nankashi, nakukeng'a \_\_\_\_\_**
- (d) **Kudi mvula, nyinkenuku \_\_\_\_\_**

- (2) Complete the following sentences:

- (a) **Twadyang'a nshima neyi tudi na \_\_\_\_\_**
- (b) **Nanwang'a menji atuta neyi natiyi \_\_\_\_\_**
- (c) **Navwalang'a sweta neyi \_\_\_\_\_**
- (d) **Nasendang'a ambulela neyi kunakunoka \_\_\_\_\_**

- (3) Match the words in A with the words in B

<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>
Kudi iyena	It is pitch dark
Kudi mvula	It is hot
Kunatuti	It is cold
Nakukeng'a	It is raining
Kudi mwaana	It is sunny
Kudi mwidima	I need



*Peace Corps Zambia*

- (4) Pick a flash card and ask your friend the question written on it.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Find out which months are associated with the following seasons.

**Mayinza.**

**Chishika.**

**Inong'a.**

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I can talk about weather conditions: Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not yet\_\_\_\_\_

I can express physical responses to weather and other influences:

Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not yet\_\_\_\_\_

I can identify and ask about different seasons:

Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not Yet\_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 14

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

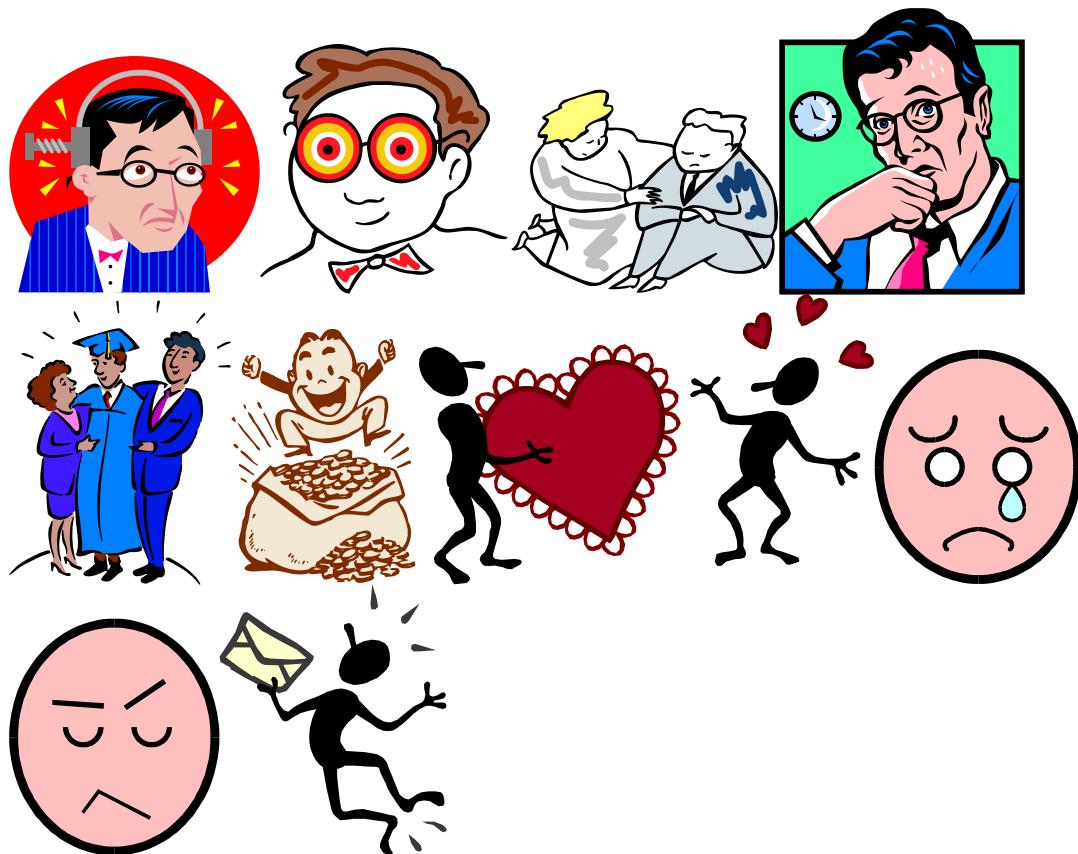
SOCIAL INTERACTION (Emotional state)

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

Having displayed pictures showing different emotional states, trainees will formulate a story describing 3 different emotional states of 3 different characters in the picture.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Having been given different situations, trainees will describe at least 6 emotional states going with different situations.
  2. Trainees will list at least 4 condolences and congratulatory expressions going with emotional state.
- 

**DIALOGUE 1****Mbuyi:** Mudi ng'ahi eshaku?**Kapi:** Nidi hohu chiwahi. Kwijenu?**Mbuyi:** Nidi chiwahi nawa. Nazang'alali mulong'a mwazata chiwahi yeseku.**Kapi:** Nasakilili nankashi.**DIALOGUE II****Maria:** Mudi ng'ahi akwetu?**Luti:** Nidi chiwahi. Kwijenu?



**Maria:** Nidi chiwahi chanti. Kamana muneluki nenu anang'iyili?

**Luti:** Eng'a mwani. Natiyi luwi nankashi chanayiyiluwu.

### CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWIA)

- (a) In Zambia personal feelings are kept to oneself and to whom one is intimated while impersonal feelings, such as sorrow at funerals and happiness at weddings are not hidden.  
*Kakavulu antu amu Zambia ajindang'a haja yitong'ojoka yawu yamumuchima ilang'a ayimwekeshang'a kudi muntu akeng'eshawu, hampinji yoyimu yitong'ojoka yakadi kujinda yidi neyi wushona ha chipenji nakuzang'alala hamawija ayswekang'a wanyi.*
- (b) It is not polite to exhibit actions that show affection in public (eg. Kissing and holding of hands around the waist of an opposite sex in public)  
*Hikalemeshaku kudikwata hela kudifufwa hamensu awantu.*
- (c) During funerals, close relatives to the deceased shed tears to show that they are mourning . Other people show their sympathy in cash and in kind.  
*Hachipenji, achintang'a atumpang'a makumbu kumwekensa neyi adi na chipenji cheng'i nawa antu amakwawu ahanang'a mali na kukwasha kuhana wunga na manyi.*
- (d) Kitchen parties/bridal-showers are mostly attended by women.  
*Kudiila kwakuma "kitchen party" kwawanikang'a akamaama hohu.*

### VOCABULARY (MAZU)

#### VERBS

<b>Kuzang'alala</b>	-	To be happy	<b>Kwakama</b>	-	To worry
<b>Kuzeya</b>	-	To be tired	<b>Kutambula</b>	-	To receive
<b>Kuhila</b>	-	To get annoyed	<b>Kutiya</b>	-	To hear/feel/taste
<b>Kwikala na mukawu-</b>	<b>To be jealous</b>		<b>Kuwana</b>	-	To find
<b>Kuhayama</b>	-	To be surprised	<b>Kuholoka</b>	-	To fall from above
<b>Kufufwa</b>	-	To kiss	<b>Kuya</b>	-	To leave/go away
<b>Kujimbala</b>	-	To forget	<b>Kufwa</b>	-	To die
<b>Kutiya woma</b>	-	To be afraid	<b>Kupang'a/kutung'a</b>	-	To make
<b>Kudanakena</b>	-	To apologize	<b>Kusakilila</b>	-	To thank/praise
<b>Kwakula</b>	-	To answer			

#### WORDS RELATED TO EMOTIONS

<b>Kukeng'a</b>	-	To Love/Want/like
<b>Kuneng'a</b>	-	To be sad
<b>Kudihela</b>	-	To hate each other
<b>Kutiya nzala</b>	-	To feel hungry
<b>Kutiya mpwila</b>	-	To feel thirsty
<b>Kudiila</b>	-	To celebrate

#### OTHER WORDS

<b>Kanyanya</b>	-	Very small/tiny	<b>Hang'ana</b>	-	Dance
<b>Hanyak'a</b>	-	Long time ago	<b>Mukeki</b>	-	Infant/baby
<b>Ihina</b>	-	Cloth	<b>Hakachi</b>	-	Between/in the middle
<b>Wung'a</b>	-	Mealie meal	<b>Wufuku</b>	-	Night
<b>Nsang'u</b>	-	Message/news	<b>Mukwetu</b>	-	Friend
<b>Nkisu</b>	-	A blessing			
<b>Woma</b>	-	Fear			
<b>Yitong'ojoka</b>	-	To have worries/stress/thoughts			
<b>Nsonyi</b>	-	Shyness			
<b>Muzang'alu</b>	-	Happiness/Joy			



## GRAMMAR

## (A) THE USE OF “KUTIYA” (TO FEEL) + [ MULONG’A ] (BECAUSE)

PP	NA	+	KUTIYA	FEELING	MULONG’A	+	REASON	CONJUG./TRANSL
Ni-	na-	+	kutiya	wushona	mulong’ा	+	mukwetu wafwa	<b>Ninakutiya wushona mulong’ा mukwetu wafwa.</b> <i>I am sad because my friend died.</i>
Mu-	na-	+	kutiya	muzang’alu	mulong’ा	+	mukuya ku mukala	<b>Munakutiya muzang’alu mulong’ा mukuya ku mukala.</b> <i>You are happy because you will go to the village.</i>
A-	na-	+	kutiya	woma	mulong’ा	+	makombi ayiyila motoka	<b>Anakutiya woma mulong’ा makombi ayiyila motoka.</b> <i>They are afraid because thieves stole their car.</i>
Tu-	na-	+	kutiya	tulu	mulong’ा	+	tunazati nankashi ifuku dejima	<b>Tunakutiya tulu mulong’ा tunazati nankashi ifuku dejima.</b> <i>We are feeling sleepy because we’ve worked a lot the whole day.</i>

## Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	MULONG’A	REASON	Conjugation/Translation
Nakutiya wushona	+	wanyi	mulong’ा	mukwetu wafwa wanyi	<b>Nakutiya wushona wanyi mulong’ा mukwetu wafwa wanyi.</b> <i>I am not sad because my friend didn’t die.</i>
Munakutiya muzang’alu	+	wanyi	mulong’ा	mukuya kumukala wanyi	<b>Munakutiya muzang’alu wanyi mulong’ा mukuya kumukala wanyi.</b> <i>You are not happy because you are not going to the village.</i>
Anakutiya woma	+	wanyi	mulong’ा	makombi ayiyila motoka wanyi	<b>Anakutiya woma wanyi mulong’ा makombi ayiyila motoka wanyi.</b> <i>They are not afraid because thieves did not steal their car.</i>
Tunakutiya tulu	+	wanyi	mulong’ा	tunazati nankashi ifuku dejima wanyi	<b>Tunakutiya tulu wanyi mulong’ा tunazati nankashi ifuku dejima wanyi.</b> <i>We are not feeling sleepy because we have not worked the whole day.</i>

## EXAMPLES:

## Affirmative

**Nakutiya wushona mulong’ा mukwetu wafwa.***I am sad because my friend died.***Mudi na muzang’alu mulong’ा mukuya kumukala.***You are happy because you will go to the village.***Tunatiya tulu mulong’ा twazata nankashi ifuku dejima.***We are feeling sleepy because we worked a lot the whole day.*



### **Negative**

**Nakutiya wushona wanyi mulong'a mukwetu nafwi wanyi.**

*I am not sad because my friend hasn't died.*

**Munakutiya muzang'alu wanyi mulong'a mukuya kumukala wanyi.**

*You are not feeling happy because you are not going to the village.*

**Anakutiya woma wanyi mulong'a makombi ayiyila motoka wanyi.**

*They are not afraid because thieves did not steal their car.*

**Tunakutiya tulu wanyi mulong'a twazata ifuku dejima wanyi.**

*We are not feeling sleepy because we did not work the whole day.*

### **(B) REDUCPLICATION TO EXPRESS INTENSITY.**

#### **1. With adverbs:**

**-Denu swayi swayi** -Eat very fast.

**-Ankaka endang'a Chovu chovu** -Grandma walks very slowly.

**-Endeshenu chiwahi chiwahi.** -Drive very carefully.

#### **2. With Nouns:**

**-Akulumpi akulumpi anenzi** -Elders/Important people have come.

**-Atwansi atwansi ashakami-** -Children should sit down.

#### **3. With Verbs:**

**Mwana nakudiladila-** A child is crying very often.

**Walombalombang'a mali-** He/She asks for money all the time.

**Muntu mukakudyadyadya -** A person that eats anyhow/all the time.

### **(C). THE USE OF "ILANG'A" (BUT) TO SHOW CONTRAST**

#### **Examples:**

- **A Jebby adi na muzang'alu ilang'a a Harriet adi na wushona.**  
*(Jebby is happy but Harriet is sad)*
- **Amaama ekala na luwi ilang'a ataata azuwa.**  
*Mom is kind but Dad is harsh*
- **Ahela akola ilang'a manakwami wakatala.**  
*My sister is strong but my brother is weak/lazy.*
- **A Kim akala ilang'a a Steve ekala chiwahi.**  
*Kim is difficult but Steve is good.*
- **A kavuyi ababala ilang'a a kazadi azenzalala.**  
*Kavuyi is clever but Kazadi is stupid.*

### **EXERCISE**

1. Fill in the blanks:

(a) Nazang'alali lelu mulong'a\_\_\_\_\_

(b) A Cathy anatiyi mukawu mulong'a\_\_\_\_\_

(c) Amaama anahili mulong'a\_\_\_\_\_

(d) Ataata anazuwi mulong'a\_\_\_\_\_

2. Go in front of the class and mime an action and let other guess what emotion it is.

3. Identify which phrases are complaints and which ones are complements:

- **Kuzeya nankashi.**
- **Kukang'anya yeseku.**
- **Kutama muchima neyi mboma.**
- **Kuhita yeseku.**



- **Kuwaha neyi kang'elu.**
- **Kutooka neyi katumbwa kanong'a**
- **Kumwekana wawunyonji.**
- **Mubanda wutooka.**
- Kuzenzalala

4. Make a dialogue where one person complains or gives compliments, then present the dialogue to the class.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Look for Lunda speakers and complain about something or give complements.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

- |   |           |               |
|---|-----------|---------------|
| I can state my feelings or emotions:      | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can congratulate and console:           | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can express Complaints and Complements: | Yes _____ | Not Yet _____ |



---

## LESSON 15

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

SOCIAL INTERACTION (Invitations)

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Given the program for cultural day, trainees will invite 2 members of their host family to attend the function.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. After learning the necessary and grammar, trainees will act a role play where they accept or decline an invitation.
  2. After interviewing the local community members, trainees will name at least 6 different social events.
- 



### DIALOGUE 1

**Ntambu:** Mudi ng'ahi ibwambu?

**Kanyanda:** Nidi chiwahi, kwijenu?

**Ntambu:** Nidi chiwahi mwani. Kamana Muneluki neyi nakusumbula?

**Kanyanda:** Ping'i ibwambu neluki wanyi!

**Ntambu:** Nakuyitambika ku mawija ami.  
Dichi munatweshi kwinza?

**Kanyanda:** Nasakilili nankashi natweshi  
Kwinza mwani.

**Ntambu:** Mwani vude mwani.

**Kanyanda:** Tukudimona mwani.

### DIALOGUE 2

**Kay:** Mudi ng'ahi ibwambu?

**Kim:** Nidi chiwahi kwijenu?

**Kay:** Nidi chiwahi. Kamana mwatela  
Kwinza ku mawija ami?

**Kim:** Ping'i mwani. Mung'anakenuku  
kachi nenzi ilang'a nidi nanyidimu  
nankashi.



**Kay:** Oo! Chachiwahi tukudimona  
mpinji yikwawu.

**Kim:** Nasakilili nankashi.

### CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWIA)

- (a) **In villages when you are invited you can take a friends with you.**  
*Munyikala neyi anakutambiki kuchidika hela nakunwa walwa nineyi nawa wunatweshi kuleta ibwambu deyi*
- (b) **Whoever invites you out, is responsible to buy or provide food and drinks or whenever you invite someone for a drink, you are the one buying for him/her.**  
*Neyi anayitambiki ku chiwanu nayitambiki diyi watela kulanda jejima*
- (c) **In villages people don't wait for invitation to any functions. They feel it is important to show your presence, just for a short while.**  
*Antu amunyikala hiyahembelang'a kuyitambika kumawija, kukufwa hela chawija ku. Munatweshi kuwanikaku kala mpinji. Chekala chalema kuwanikaku hela kapinji kanti hohu.*

### SAFETY AND SECURITY:

- Be cautious of who to invite and who invites you.**
- Ching'a kubabala na antu mwatela kutambika hela kuyitambika.**

### VOCABULARY

#### VERBS

<b>Kwila</b>	-	<i>To do</i>
<b>Kuhembela</b>	-	<i>To wait</i>
<b>Kukata</b>	-	<i>To be sick</i>
<b>Kufweta</b>	-	<i>To pay</i>
<b>Kukwasha</b>	-	<i>To help</i>
<b>Kutambikewa</b>	-	<i>To be invited.</i>
<b>Kuhempula</b>	-	<i>To visit</i>
<b>Kumona</b>	-	<i>To see</i>
<b>Kupapatisha</b>	-	<i>To baptize</i>

#### NOUNS

<b>Mawija</b>	-	<i>Weddings</i>
<b>Chipapatishu</b>	-	<i>Baptism</i>
<b>Chipenji</b>	-	<i>Funeral</i>
<b>Chiwanu</b>	-	<i>Party</i>
<b>Ilung'a</b>	-	<i>Place</i>
<b>Mudimu</b>	-	<i>Work/job/duty</i>
<b>Kutembwisha</b>	-	<i>Girl initiation ceremony.</i>
<b>Mukaanda</b>	-	<i>Initiation (boys)</i>

#### OTHER WORDS

<b>Eng'a, nasakilili</b>	-	<i>Yes, please (thank you)</i>
<b>Ping'i, nasakilili</b>	-	<i>No, thank you!</i>

#### USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

<b>Bayi mwakama ku</b>	-	<i>Don't worry.</i>
<b>Bayi mubula kwinzaku</b>	-	<i>Don't fail to come.</i>
<b>Tudi na chiwanu</b>	-	<i>We have a party.</i>



## GRAMMAR

### (A) THE SEPARABLE PERSONAL PRONOUNS: -

1st Person Sing. <b>Ami</b>	<i>Me</i>
2nd Person Sing. <b>Eyi</b>	<i>You</i>
3rd Person Sing. <b>Iwu</b>	<i>Him/Her</i>

1st Person Plural <b>Etu</b>	<i>Us</i>
2nd Person Plural <b>Enu</b>	<i>You</i>
3rd Person Plural <b>Awa</b>	<i>Them /Him/Her</i>

### THE SEPARABLE PRONOUNS USED WITH THE INFINITIVE FORM [KUTAMBIKA... ] (To Call/Invite)

Affirmative in present continuous Tense

PP	+	TM	INFINIT.	+	SEPARABLE PP	CONJUGATION/ TRANSLATIONS
Ni-	+	na	kutambika	+	enu	<b>Nakutambika enu</b> = I am inviting you.
Mu-	+	na	kutambika	+	ami	<b>Munakutambika ami.</b> = You are inviting me.
A-	+	na	kutambika	+	awa	<b>Anakutambika awa.</b> = He is inviting her.
Tu-	+	na	kutambika	+	enu	<b>Tunakutambika enu</b> = We are inviting you.

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATIONS
Nakutambika enu	+	wanyi	<b>Nakutambika enu wanyi.</b> I am not inviting you
Munakutambika ami	+	wanyi	<b>Munakutambika ami wanyi.</b> You are not inviting me
Anakutambika awa	+	wanyi	<b>Anakutambika awa wanyi.</b> He is not inviting her
Tunakutambika enu	+	wanyi	<b>Tunakutambika enu wanyi.</b> We are not inviting you

### EXAMPLES

#### Affirmative

**Nakutambika enu ku Chipompelu.**  
*I am inviting you to church.*  
**Munakutambika ami kwitala denu .**  
*You are inviting me at your house.*  
**Akapokola anakutambika awa.**  
*The ploicemen are inviting them.*  
**Tunakutambika enu ku Chiwanu.**  
*We are inviting you to a party.*

#### Negative

**Nakutambika enu ku walwa wanyi.**  
*I am not inviting you for beer.*  
**Munakutambika ami ku mukala wanyi.**  
*You are not inviting me to the village.*  
**Akapokola anakutambika etu wanyi.**  
*The policemen are not inviting us.*  
**Tunakutambika enu ku ng'anda wanyi.**  
*We are not inviting you to the palace.*

### (B) THE INSEPARABLE PERSONAL PRONOUNS also called "OBJECT INFIXES"

1st Person Sing. '-n-'      *me*  
 2nd Person Sing.'-ku-'    *you (informal)*  
 3rd Person Sing. '-mu-'    *him/her (informal)*

1st Person Plural '-tu-'    *us'*  
 2nd Person Plural'-yi-'    *you' (formal)*  
 3rd Person Plura '-yi-'    *them (plural) /him/her (formal)*  
 Neuter                 "-chi-    *it*

**THE USE OF 'KUTAMBIKA' (to invite/call) IN THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE:****Affirmative**

PP	+	TENSE	+	OBJECT INFIX	+	VERB	+	CONJUG.	TRANSLATIONS
Ni-	+	-naku-	+	-ku-	+	-tambika-	+	<b>Nakuyitambika</b>	<i>I am inviting you.</i>
Mu-	+	-naku-	+	-n-	+	-tambika-	+	<b>Munakuntambika</b>	<i>You are inviting me.</i>
Tu-	+	-naku-	+	-yi-	+	-tambika-	+	<b>Tunakuyitambika</b>	<i>We are inviting them.</i>
A-	+	-naku-	+	-tu-	+	-tambika-	+	<b>Anakututambika</b>	<i>They are inviting us.</i>

**Negative**

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nakukutambika	+	wanyi	<b>Nakukutambika wanyi</b>	<i>I am not inviting you</i>
Munakuntambika	+	wanyi	<b>Munakuntambika wanyi</b>	<i>You are not inviting me.</i>
Tunakuyitambika	+	wanyi	<b>Tunakuyitambika wanyi</b>	<i>We are not inviting them</i>
Anakututambika	+	wanyi	<b>Anakututambika wanyi</b>	<i>They are not inviting us.</i>

**EXAMPLES****Affirmative**

**Nakukutambika ku Chipompelu.**  
*I am inviting you to Church.*  
**Munakuntambika kwitala denu.**  
*You are inviting me to your house.*  
**Anakuyitambika ku chakudya.**  
*They are inviting them for a meal.*

**Negative**

**Nakukutambika ku walwa wanyi.**  
*I am not inviting you for a beer.*  
**Munakuntambika ku nyidimu wanyi.**  
*You are not inviting me to work.*  
**Anakuyitambika ku chisankanyi wanyi.**  
*They are not inviting them to the market.*

**(C) THE USE OF KACHI (PAST CONDITIONAL) :**

[kachi-] is used to express hypothesis for an action which could have happened , but did not take place. This is the equivalent of the conditional "...Would have..." or "...Could have...", such as in the following sentences:

**Affirmative in Recent Past Tense**

KACHI	+	PP	+	TM	+	OBJ. INFIX	+	STRONG COMMAND	CONJUGATION/ TRANSLATION
Kachi	+	ni-	+	-a-	+	-ku-	+	-tambika	<b>Kachi nakutambika.</b> <i>I would have invited you.</i>
Kachi	+	mu	+	-a-	+	-n-	+	-tambika	<b>Kachi mwantambika.</b> <i>You would have invited me.</i>
Kachi	+	tu-	+	-a-	+	-yi-	+	-tambika	<b>Kachi twayitambika.</b> <i>We would have invited you</i>
Kachi	+	a-	+	-a-	+	-tu-	+	-tambika	<b>Kachi atutambika.</b> <i>They would have invited us.</i>

**Negative**

AFFIRMATIVE FORM	+	WANYI	Negative conditional
Kachi nakutambika	+	wanyi	<b>Kachi nakutambika wanyi.</b> <i>I would have not invited you.</i>
Kachi mwantambika	+	wanyi	<b>Kachi mwantambika wanyi.</b> <i>You couldn't have invited me.</i>
Kachi twayitambika	+	wanyi	<b>Kachi twayitambika wanyi.</b> <i>We couldn't have invited them.</i>
Kachi atutambika	+	wanyi	<b>Kachi atutambika wanyi.</b> <i>They wouldn't have invited us.</i>



### **EXAMPLES**

#### **Affirmative**

**Kachi nayitambika ku walwa.**  
*I would have invited them for beer.*

**Kachi mwantambika kwitala denu.**  
*You could have invited me at your house.*

**Kachi mwayitambika ku mawija.**  
*You could have invited her to the wedding.*

**Kachi atutambika mu chota.**  
*They could have invited us in the palavar.*

#### **Negative**

**Kachi nayitambika ku walwa wanyi**  
*I would have not invited them for beer.*

**Kachi mwantambika ku maha wanyi.**  
*You would have not invited me at the fields.*

**Kachi mwayitambika ku kadidi wanyi.**  
*You would have not invited her to bed.*

**Kachi atutambika mu chota wanyi.**  
*They would have not invited us in the palava.*

### **EXERCISE**

1. Fill in the blanks:-

- A: Mudi ng'ahi ibwambu?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_.  
A: Nakuyitambika ku \_\_\_\_\_ hamposu.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_.  
A: Nasakilili.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Pick a flash card and the class [fellow Trainees] the meaning of the word on it.

3. Act out a skit where you accept or decline an invitation.

### **TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Invite someone for a drink, lunch or an outing.

### **SELF EVALUATION:**

I can identify some social events:

Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not yet\_\_\_\_\_

I can accept or decline an offer:

Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not yet\_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON 16

CORE COMPETENCY:

FACILITATE SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

TOPIC:

THE ROLE OF A VOLUNTEER.

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

At a community meeting while on second site visit trainees will talk about 4 of their roles relating to sustainable development.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Having learnt the vocabulary to do with the work of volunteer, trainees will state the 3 Peace Corps goals.
2. Having been given a scenario of a Peace Corps volunteer's work, trainees will explain at least 5 roles of a LIFE Peace Corps volunteer.



### DIALOGUE 1

Mukonta: Shikenu mwani.

Megan: Mwani vude mwani.

Mukonta: Kamana yenwanyi?

Megan: Yami Megan. Nidi wadihana mu Peace Corps.

Mukonta: Kamana Peace Corps yika?

Megan: Peace Corps Izamvu da ku Amerika dakwashang'a antu mujakutona kuhitila mujinjila jamboka.

Mukonta: Kamana mwakakwasha ng'ahi antu munu mumukala? yapusanapusana.

Megan: Twakaditang'ishang'a nawantu mwaku hembela chiwahi menji ni mwakutung'ilayimbushi na mashima.

Mukonta: Ahah! Owu mazu amawahi hama. Kamana mwakenkang'a antu mali mumukala wetu?

Megan: Nehi mwani, Peace Corps yinatutumi kwinka antu mali wanyi ilang'a kuyinka Maana aswayi akudihembelamu. Anukenu chishimu chahosha nawu "Neyi mukwinka muntu inshi wukudya



**Mukonta:** Nasakilili nankashi.

**Megan:** Kosi kukala mwani.

#### CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWA)

- (a) **(Americans) are considered as people with a lot of money and miracle solutions to numerous problems found in communities.**

*Antu amunyikala atong'ojokang'a nawu adihana amu Peace Corps akweti mali amavulu nankashi ni maana akuhayamisha atela kumanisha kukala kwawu kwejima.*

- (b) **During funerals, people remain in their village to help at the funeral house.**

**During this period, people do not work in the fields.**

*Neyi kudi chipenji antu ashakamang'a munyikala nakukwasha kuzata nyidimu hetala hadi kufwa. Hamafuku wenawa antu hiyatela kuzata nyidimu yikwawuku.*

#### VOCABULARY (MAZU)

##### VERBS

<b>Kukata</b>	-	<i>To be sick</i>
<b>Kudihana</b>	-	<i>To Volunteer</i>
<b>Kutambula</b>	-	<i>To receive</i>
<b>Kuheta</b>	-	<i>To be rich</i>
<b>Kutung'a</b>	-	<i>To build</i>
<b>Kukasununa</b>	-	<i>To untie</i>
<b>Kukandama</b>	-	<i>To climb/Ascend</i>
<b>Kupang'a</b>	-	<i>To make</i>
<b>Kuhutwa</b>	-	<i>To be poor/to suffer</i>
<b>Kusakula</b>	-	<i>To select/choose</i>
<b>Kuvwala</b>	-	<i>To dress</i>
<b>Kusubula</b>	-	<i>To undress</i>
<b>Kutuma</b>	-	<i>To send.</i>
<b>Kutumina</b>	-	<i>To send to/for</i>

##### NOUNS

<b>Nduna</b>	-	<i>Headman</i>
<b>Itung'a</b>	-	<i>Country</i>
<b>Matung'a</b>	-	<i>Countries</i>
<b>Kutona</b>	-	<i>Development</i>
<b>Wadihana</b>	-	<i>Volunteer</i>
<b>Izamvu</b>	-	<i>Organisation</i>
<b>Atushinakaji</b>	-	<i>Old persons</i>
<b>Antu</b>	-	<i>People</i>

#### GRAMMAR

##### (A) NOUN FORMATION FROM VERB INFINITIVES

To make a noun from an infinitive, drop the [ku-] and add a prefix [**Muka-**] to the verb infinitive:

##### AFFIRMATIVE

##### VERB (INFINITIVE)

<b>Kulowa</b> ( <i>To catch fish</i> )	=	<b>Mukakulowa</b> ( <i>A Fisherman</i> )
<b>Kudihana</b> ( <i>To volunteer</i> )	=	<b>Mukakudihana</b> ( <i>A Volunteer</i> )
<b>Kukwasha</b> ( <i>To help</i> )	=	<b>Mukakukwasha</b> ( <i>A helper</i> )
<b>Kutang'isha</b> ( <i>To teach</i> )	=	<b>Mukakutang'isha</b> ( <i>A teacher</i> )
<b>Kuhang'ana</b> ( <i>To dance</i> )	=	<b>Mukakuhang'ana</b> ( <i>A Dancer</i> )
<b>Kulanda</b> ( <i>To buy</i> )	=	<b>Mukakulanda</b> ( <i>A buyer</i> )
<b>Kuchima</b> ( <i>To sew</i> )	=	<b>Mukakuchima</b> ( <i>A tailor</i> )

##### NOUN



**Kuhempula** (*To visit*)      =  
**Kudima** (*To cultivate*)      =

**Mukakuhempula** (*A Visitor / Guest*)  
**Mukakudima** (*A cultivator/Farmer*)

**(B) NEGATIVE**

<b>Kulowa + wanyi</b> <i>Not to fish</i>	=	<b>Mukakulowa wanyi.</b> <i>Not a fisherman</i>
<b>Kudihana + wanyi</b> <i>Not to volunteer</i>	=	<b>Mukakudihana wanyi.</b> <i>Not a volunteer</i>
<b>Kukwasha + wanyi</b> <i>Not to help</i>	=	<b>Mukakukwasha wanyi.</b> <i>Not a helper</i>
<b>Kulanda + wanyi</b> <i>Not to sell</i>	=	<b>Mukakulanda wanyi.</b> <i>Not a seller</i>
<b>Kujaha + wanyi</b> <i>Not to kill</i>	=	<b>Mukakujaha wanyi.</b> <i>Not a killer.</i>
<b>Kuhang'ana + wanyi</b> <i>Not to dance</i>	=	<b>Mukakuhang'ana wanyi.</b> <i>Not a dancer.</i>
<b>Kuchima + wanyi</b> <i>Not to sew</i>	=	<b>Mukakuchima wanyi.</b> <i>Not a sewer/ tailor.</i>
<b>Kutang'isha + wanyi</b> <i>Not to teach</i>	=	<b>Mukakutang'isha wanyi.</b> <i>Not a teacher.</i>

**EXERCISE**

Write a dialogue where a volunteer and a villager will introduce themselves to each other and the P.C.V. will explain what He/She is going to do in the village.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Go and write in Lunda your work as a volunteer, then read it to the class the following day.  
Other Trainees can ask you questions.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I am able to describe my work as a volunteer:      Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not yet\_\_\_\_\_  
I can explain my program:      Yes\_\_\_\_\_ Not yet\_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 17

**CORE COMPETENCY:**

INTEGRATE INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:**

SOCIAL INTERACTION (Hobbies)

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

Having interacted with host family members, trainees will describe their favorite hobby.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Having reviewed vocabulary on interaction, trainees will mention 5 of their leisure time activities.
  2. While in class, trainees will talk about and describe at least 3 of their hobbies while in America.
- 

**DIALOGUE 1****Given** Mudi ng'ahi ibwambu?**Brian:** Nidi chiwahi. Kwijenu?**Given:** Nidi chiwahi. Kamana mwading'i nakwiladi?**Brian:** Nading'i nakutang'a mukanda. Ndenu mwading'i nakwiladi?**Given:** Nading'i na kutala TV.**Brian:** Mwakeng'a kwiladi mumpinji yenu?**Given:** Nakeng'a kusala ni kulowa.  
Ndenu?**Brian:** Nakeng'a kutang'a, kwasa ngunja ni kuteleka yakudya.**Given:** Mwakeng'a kutelekadi?**Brian:** Nakeng'a kuhonda nshima na kasumbi.**Given:** Chachiwahi nakukeng'a mundizisi mwakuhondela  
nshima yamakamba.**Brian:** Kosi kukalaku mwani.**CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWA)**

- (a) **People in villages do not have a hobby as such. They are mostly engaged in their daily routine.**

*Antu munyikala hiyakweti yuma yakeng'awu kwila mumpinji yawuku. Kakavulu akeng'a kuzata nyidimu yahetala.*

- (b) **Games for children are gender oriented.**

*Kakavulu anyana awambanda ahemang'a nkawawu amayala niwena nkawawu.*



- (c) Going to church on Sundays in villages is also a recreation activity as the Church becomes sometimes a meeting place.  
*Kuya ku Chipompelu hamulungu hamu nahamu kwekala kudiwana nawantu amboka nakuzang'alela hamu.*

### **VOCABULARY (MAZU)**

#### **VERBS**

<b>Ching'a</b>	-	<i>To have to</i>
<b>Kweseka</b>	-	<i>To try</i>
<b>Kumona</b>	-	<i>To see</i>
<b>Kuchiina</b>	-	<i>To fear</i>
<b>Kutang'a</b>	-	<i>To count/to read</i>
<b>Kuhema</b>	-	<i>To play</i>
<b>Kuzang'alala</b>	-	<i>To be happy</i>
<b>Kunooka</b>	-	<i>To rest</i>
<b>Kutwalekahu</b>	-	<i>To continue</i>
<b>Kwanukisha</b>	-	<i>To remind</i>
<b>Kuwahisha</b>	-	<i>To repair</i>
<b>Kukeng'a</b>	-	<i>To like</i>
<b>Kukuhwelela</b>	-	<i>To trust</i>
<b>Kusala</b>	-	<i>To swim</i>
<b>Kwila</b>	-	<i>To do</i>
<b>Kutala TV</b>	-	<i>To watch T.V.</i>
<b>Kwenda</b>	-	<i>To walk</i>
<b>Kutemuka</b>	-	<i>To run (Jogging)</i>
<b>Kukiluka</b>	-	<i>To jump</i>
<b>Kuchiinda</b>	-	<i>To count</i>

#### **NOUNS**

<b>Masikopu</b>	-	<i>Cinema</i>
<b>Chisanji/Wayilesi</b>	-	<i>Radio</i>
<b>Welukisha</b>	-	<i>Expert</i>
<b>Nzambi</b>	-	<i>God</i>
<b>Yunivesiti</b>	-	<i>University</i>
<b>Mukwetu/lbwambu</b>	-	<i>Friend</i>
<b>Shikola</b>	-	<i>Education</i>
<b>Yisela</b>	-	<i>Sports/Games</i>
<b>Ngunja</b>	-	<i>Soccer/ball</i>
<b>Makumi</b>	-	<i>Mathematics</i>
<b>Atunkang'a</b>	-	<i>Girls</i>
<b>Akwenzi</b>	-	<i>Boys</i>
<b>Mfulumendi</b>	-	<i>Government</i>
<b>Nsang'u jamatung'a</b>	-	<i>Politics.</i>

#### **OTHER WORDS**

<b>Kumbidi</b>	-	<i>In the future</i>
<b>Yamboka</b>	-	<i>Different</i>
<b>Chikuhwelelu</b>	-	<i>Trust</i>



## (A) THE PAST HABITUAL TENSE ("....Used to.....")

Affirmative

PP	+	TM	+	ROOT	ILE/ELE INE/ENE	+	TM	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-tang'ish-	-ile	+	-ng'a	<b>Natang'ishileng'a Ying'ilishi.</b> <i>I used to teach English</i>
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-keng'-	-ele	+	-ng'a	<b>Mwakeng'eleng'a kuhang'ana</b> <i>You used to like dancing</i>
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-dy-	ile	+	-ng'a	<b>Twadyileng'a Losu</b> <i>We used to eat rice</i>
A-	+	-a-	+	-hang'-	ene	+	-ng'a	<b>Ahang'eneng'a jazz.</b> <i>They used to dance jazz.</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Natang'ishileng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Natang'ishileng'a Makumi wanyi</b> <i>I used not to teach Mathematics.</i>
Mwakeng'eleng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwakeng'eleng'a kuhana wanyi.</b> <i>You used not to like dancing.</i>
Twadyileng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twadyileng'a Makondi wanyi.</b> <i>We used not to eat Bananas</i>
Ahang'eneng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Ahang'eneng'a Jazz wanyi.</b> <i>They used not to dance jazz.</i>

EXAMPLESAffirmative

**Natang'ishileng'a Ying'ilishi.**  
*I used to teach English.*  
**Mwakeng'eleng'a kuhang'ana**  
*You used to like like dancing.*  
**Twadyileng'a Losu.**  
*We used to eat Rice.*  
**Ahang'eneng'a jazz**  
*They used to dance jazz.*

Negative

**Natang'ishileng'a Makumi wanyi.**  
*I used not to teach Mathematics.*  
**Mwakeng'eleng'a kuhana wanyi.**  
*You used not to like dancing*  
**Twadyileng'a Mbiji wanyi.**  
*We used not to eat Beef.*  
**Ahang'eneng'a Reggae wanyi.**  
*They used not to dance Reggae.*

## (B) THE FUTURE HABITUAL TENSE (.... "Will always be...")

Affirmative

PP	+	-TM-	+	ROOT	+	TM	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-aka-	+	-tang'ish-	+	-ang'a	<b>Nakatang'ishang'a</b> <i>I will always be teaching</i>
Mu-	+	-aka-	+	-dy-	+	-ang'a	<b>Mwakadyang'a.</b> <i>You will always be eating.</i>
A-	+	-aka-	+	-land-	+	-ang'a	<b>Akalandang'a.</b> <i>They shall always be buying</i>
Tu-	+	-aka-	+	-tung'	+	-ang'a	<b>Twakatung'ang'a.</b> <i>We will always be building</i>



Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Nakatang'ishang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Nakatang'ishang'a wanyi.</b> <i>I will not always be teaching.</i>
Mwakadyang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Mwakadyang'a wanyi.</b> <i>You will not always be eating.</i>
Akalandang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Akalandang'a wanyi.</b> <i>They will always not be buying.</i>
Twakatung'ang'a	+	wanyi	<b>Twakatung'ang'a wanyi.</b> <i>We will always not be building.</i>

EXAMPLES

Affirmative

**Nakatang'ishang'a Lunda.**  
*I will always be teaching Lunda.*

**Mwakadyang'a Nshima.**

*You will always be eating Nshima.*

**Akalandang'a Makundi.**

*They shall always be buying Beans.*

**Twakatung'ang'a yimbushi.**

*We will always be building Toilets.*

Negative

**Nakatang'ishang'a Bemba wanyi.**  
*I will not always be teaching Bemba.*

**Mwakadyang'a Losu wanyi.**

*You will always not be eating Rice.*

**Akalandang'a Mankendi wanyi..**

*They will always not be building Bread.*

**Twakatung'ang'a Mataala wanyi.**

*We will always not be building toilets.*

(C) THE USE OF [-TELA] “must” with [HENOHU KANDA] “before”

PP	+	TM	+	-TELA	+	INFINITIVE-	HENOHU KANDA	POLITE COMMAND	CONJUGATION/TRA NSLATION
Ni-	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kuteleka	henohu kanda	nindyi	<b>Natela kuteleka henohu kanda nidyi.</b> <i>I must cook before I eat.</i>
Mu -	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kuya	henohu kanda	mukaami	<b>Mwatela kuya henohu kanda mukaami.</b> <i>You must go before you sleep.</i>
Tu -	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kudya	henohu kanda	tuyi	<b>Twatela kudya henohu kanda tuyi.</b> <i>We must eat before we go.</i>
A-	+	-a-	+	-tela	+	kukaama	henohu kanda	azati	<b>Atela kukaama henohu kanda azati.</b> <i>They must sleep before they work.</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Natela kuteleka henohu kanda nidyi	+	wanyi	<b>Natela kuteleka henohu kanda nidyi wanyi.</b> <i>I must not cook before I eat.</i>
Mwatela kuya henohu kanda mukaami	+	wanyi	<b>Mwatela kuya henohu kanda mukaami wanyi.</b> <i>You must not go before you sleep.</i>
Twatela kudya henohu kanda tuyi	+	wanyi	<b>Twatela kudya henohu kanda tuyi wanyi.</b> <i>We must not eat before we go.</i>
Atela kukaama henohu kanda azati	+	wanyi	<b>Atela kukaama henohu kanda azati wanyi.</b> <i>They must not sleep before they work.</i>

EXAMPLESAffirmative

**Natela kuteleka henohu kanda nidyi.**  
*I must cook before I eat.*  
**Mwatela kuya henohu kanda mukaami.**  
*You must go before you sleep.*  
**Twatela kudya henohu kanda tuyi.**  
*We must eat before we go.*  
**Atela kukaama henohu kanda azati.**  
*They must sleep before they work.*

Negative

**Natela kuteleka henohu kanda nidyi wanyi.**  
*I must not cook before I eat.*  
**Mwatela kuya henohu kanda mukaami wanyi.**  
*You must not go before you sleep.*  
**Twatela kudya henohu kanda tuyi wanyi**  
*We must not eat before we go.*  
**Atela kukaama henohu kanda azati wanyi.**  
*They must not sleep before they work.*

Note: “-Ching’ā” and “bayi” may be combined. In this case “ching’ā will mean [unless/but, for example:

- Bayi muteleka mbijiku, ching’ā Mafu.  
(You must not cook meat but vegetables.)
- Bayi tukaamaku, ching’ā tushakami.  
(We must not sleep but sit.)
- Bayi muya kumukalaku, ching’ā ku Lusaka.  
(You must not go to the village but to Lusaka.)

**EXERCISE**

1. Talk about your hobbies
2. Pair up and share your personal ambitions, achievements, discuss your future plans, past experiences and your likes and dislikes.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Go and talk to people about what they have done in the past, their hobbies what they like and dislike, their job and qualifications and their future plans.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

- |   |           |               |
|---|-----------|---------------|
| I can talk about my hobbies:                      | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can share likes and dislikes:                   | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can explain past education and job back ground: | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |
| I can discuss future plans:                       | Yes _____ | Not yet _____ |



## LESSON 18

CORE COMPETENCY:

FACILITATE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

TOPIC:

SOCIAL INTERACTION (Family activities)

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Having experienced life in Zambian family, trainees will create a seasonal calendar showing activities done by males and females.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Given appropriate vocabulary going with seasonal activities, trainees will name and describe at least 4 activities done in each season.
2. Having been exposed to activities done in the village, trainees will compare and contrast at least 4 seasonal activities done in Zambia and in America.



### DIALOGUE I

**Golden:** Kolenu mwani.

**Allan:** Mwani vude mwani.

**Golden:** Kamana mwasemukili kakwejinyi?

**Allan:** Nasemukili mu kakweji ka Juni. Ndenu?

**Golden:** Nasemukili mu Epulelu.

**Allan:** Kamana chakanyi mwatambwili chiyulu mu Zambia?

**Golden:** Twatambwili chiyulu ha 24 kakweji ka okutoba, mu chaaka cha 1964. Indi ku Amelika?

**Allan:** Twatambwili chiyulu ha 4Julayi. mu chaaka cha 1776.

**Golden:** Nasakilili nankashi.

**Allan:** Mwani vude.



## SEASONAL ACTIVITIES.

### WINTER (Chishika)

#### Akataata(Men)

Kutung'a mataala(*Building houses*)  
 Kwambila(*Tharch houses*)  
 Kutema ntema(*Field Preps*)  
 Kutota wuchi(*Honey collection*)  
 Kwang'ula yakudya(*Harvesting*)

### HOT SEASON (Inong'a)

#### Akataata

Kuwalisha mumaha(*Field preps*)  
 Kujaha tunyama(*Hunting*)  
 Kulowa(*Fishing*)  
 Kufwatula Matafwali (*Moulding Bricks*)  
 Kutota wuchi(*Honey collection*)

### RAIN SEASON (Mayinza)

#### Akataata

Kutumba mbantu(*Planting*)  
 Kusang'wila(*Weeding*)  
 Kudima(*Cultivating*)

### Activities (Nyidimu)

#### Akamaama(Women)

Nyidimu yejima yahetala(*All the work at home*)  
 Kukesa matahu(*Cutting grass*)  
 Kwang'ula yakudya(*Harvesting food*)

#### Akamaama

Nyidimu yejima yahetala(*All the work at home*)  
 Kuwalisha mumaha(*Field preps*)  
 Kuswing'a(*Fishing*)

## CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWA)

- (a) Certain occupations are strictly meant for men and others for women.  
*Kudi nyidimu yikwawu yawakataata hohu yikwawu nawa yawakamaama hohu.*
- (b) Some seasonal occupations e.g fishing and catching of Caterpillars cannot be done without the consent of the Chief  
*.Nyidimu yikwawu yidi neyi kukwata Mayung'u ching'a mwanta wetung'a asampula mwaka dinu antu atachiki kukwata.*
- (c) Traditionally months are identified with the appearance of the new moon  
*Muchisemwa cha Lunda tukweji twelukewang'a neyi kakweji kakaha kanamwekani.*

## VOCABULARY (MAZU)

### VERBS

Kutumba	-	To sow/plant
Kusang'wila	-	To weed
Kuchima	-	To sew
Kwang'ula	-	To harvest
Kulambulula	-	To smear
Kuwumba	-	To mould
Kutehuna	-	To draw/to fetch water
Kutwa	-	To pound
Kwambila	-	To thatch a house
Kujaha	-	To kill
Kukomba	-	To sweep
Kukosa	-	To wash clothes
Kukolopa	-	To mope
Kubutula kesi	-	To make fire
Kulomba	-	To beg
Kukosa	-	To wash dishes
Kusemuka	-	To be born

### SEASONS

Mayinza -	Rain season
Inong'a -	Hot dry season
Chishika -	Cold dry season

### DAYS OF THE WEEK

Mande -	Monday
Tuzide -	Tuesday
Wenizide -	Wednesday
Thezide -	Thursday
Fulayide -	Friday
Satade -	Saturday
Sande -	Sunday

**Kumwekana***To be seen/to appear.***MONTHS**

Janiwali	-	January
Febuluwali	-	February
Machi	-	March
Epulelu	-	April
Meyi	-	May
Juni	-	June
Julayi	-	July
Ogashiti	-	August
Seputemba	-	September
Okutoba	-	October
Novemba	-	November
Disemba	-	December

**TIME RELATED WORDS**

Kakweji	-	Month/Moon
Chaaka	-	Year
Lelu	-	Today
Kumadiki	-	Tomorrow
Haloshi	-	Yesterday
Kakwejinyi?	-	Which month?
Chaakanyi?	-	Which year?
Chilaakanyi?	-	Which season?
Hamwaka	-	Long time ago
Katataka	-	Soon/now

**GRAMMAR**(A) **THE NEGATIVE MARKER '-HI.....KU-' :**

"**Hi.....ku**" is another negation which is formed by prefixing "**hi-**" before all other prefixes and by placing "-ku as a suffix at the end of the phrase or sentence. The third person is always "**-ha**" when referring to a person or an animate noun.

HI	+	VERB "TO HAVE" IN CONJUGATED FORM	+	KU	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATIONS
Hi	+	-nikweti	+	ku	<b>Hinikwetiku</b>	<i>I don't have</i>
Hi	+	-wukweti	+	ku	<b>Hiwukwetiku</b>	<i>You don't have "Informal"</i>
Hi	+	-kweti	+	ku	<b>Hakwetiku</b>	<i>He/She does not have "Inf"</i>
Hi	+	-tukweti	+	ku	<b>Hitukwetiku</b>	<i>We do not have</i>
Hi	+	-mukweti	+	ku	<b>Himukwetiku</b>	<i>You do not have "Formal"</i>
Hi	+	-akweti	+	ku	<b>Hiyakwetiku</b>	<i>They/He/She does not have "pl,resp"</i>

**EXAMPLES**

- Hinikweti maliku - *I do not have money.*  
 Himukweti italaku - *You do not have a house.*  
 Hiyakweti cholaku - *They do not have a bag.*  
 Hitukweti nyidimuku - *We do not have jobs.*

(B) **THE ADVERB [Henohu kanda....] meaning "before":**

it is used in verbs to give the indication that an action is done before another.  
 (a subjunctive mood)"Review"

HENOHU KANDA	+	PP	+	ROOT	+	I.	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Henohu kanda	+	ni-	+	dy-	+	i	<b>Henohu kanda nidyi</b> "Before I eat."
Henohu kanda	+	mu-	+	wel-	+	i	<b>Henohu kanda muweli</b> "Before You bath."
Henohu kanda	+	a-	+	y-	+	i	<b>Henohu kanda ayi</b> "Before they go."
Henohu kanda	+	tu-	+	kaam-	+	i	<b>Henohu kanda tukaami</b> "Before we sleep"



### **EXAMPLES**

**Nesukang'a kumakasa henohu kanda nidyi.**  
*I wash my hands before I start eating*

**Mwakombang'a hanzi henohu kanda muweli.**  
*You sweep around the house before you bath*

**Adyang'a yakudya henohu kanda ayi ku shikola.**  
*They eat food before they go to school*

**Twalombang'a henohu kanda tukaami.**  
*We pray before we sleep*

### **EXERCISE**

1. Write a list of activities done in America by women only and those done by men only if any.
2. Take your dictionaries and come up with a list of activities observed in your host families. Go and interview any person from North-Western Province about various activities people do in villages.

### **TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Write seasonal activities that women and men do /take place during the following:

- (1) Mumayinza  
(2) Muchishika  
(3) Munong'a

### **SELF EVALUATION:**

I can identify different seasonal activities in the village: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_.  
I can engage in small talk with my neighbours and friends: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_.  
I can ask and give a date: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_.



---

## LESSON 19

CORE COMPETENCY:

PROFESSIONALISM AND WELL BEING

TOPIC:

ASKING FOR HELP

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

Having been to the actual site, trainees will develop an action plan on 4 items which will need attention.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Having been exposed to the Zambian way of life, trainees will state and describe at least 4 emergency situations.
  2. Having been exposed to the Zambian way of life, trainees will name and describe 4 situations where they will need help while at their sites.
  3. Given different emergency scenarios, trainees will ask for help at least in two emergency situations and at least 2 other situations in which they might need assistance.
- 



DIALOGUE:

**Mufuka:** Mudi ng'ahi ataata?

**Kawevu:** Nidi chiwahi chanti, kwijenu?

**Mufuka:** Chiwahi mwani.  
Chumanyi chinakuyi kabisha?

**Kawevu:** Makombi ang'iyila haloshi.

**Mufuka:** Eya yumanyi?

**Kawevu:** Ang'iyila yuma yejima yamwitala.

**Mufuka:** Kamana mwatwala lipoti  
kudi akapokola?

**Kawevu:** Eng'a, ilang'a kosi ninochu  
chinamwekani. Nakukeng'a  
kuyaku cheng'i nakwihula.

**Mufuka:** Chachiwahi, tuyenu hamu ku  
kapokola kulonda twakatali  
neyi akapokola akwilahu chimu  
mwakuwanina yuma yenu.

**Kawevu:** Nasakilili nankashi



## CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWA)

- (a) **Generally Zambians in villages assist anybody who needs help.**  
*Kakavulu antu amu Zambia akwashang'a muntu wejima wudi nakukeng'a wukwashi.*
- (b) **Zambian's are generous and like helping even if it means sharing little food in the house.**  
*Antu amu Zambia akweti nyichima yakwazang'ana hela tuhu kachakudya kanyanya.*
- (c) **When you see an elderly person carrying a heavy load it's polite for a younger person to help.**  
*Hikalemesha nankashi kukwasha wejima mukulumpi kumusendelaku chitelu chindi.*
- (d) **No help is given by the passers by to a person being harassed in towns for fear of being attacked.**  
*Mumbaka jamaneni antu akwashang'a wanyi neyi anakukwiyila hela kukweta, achinang'a kuyeta.*

## SAFETY AND SECURITY.

-Be mindful of the person you are asking from or confiding in.

***Mwatela kubabala na muntu munakwihulaku hela munakuleja nsang'u.***

## VOCABULARY :( MAZU)

### VERBS

<b>Kukwasha</b>	-	<i>To help</i>
<b>Kukaana</b>	-	<i>To refuse</i>
<b>Kwazang'ana</b>	-	<i>To share</i>
<b>Kuhosha</b>	-	<i>To speak/Talk</i>
<b>Kwinza</b>	-	<i>To come</i>
<b>Kwanakena</b>	-	<i>To forgive</i>
<b>Kuheta</b>	-	<i>To be rich</i>
<b>Kukabisha</b>	-	<i>To trouble</i>
<b>Kwiya</b>	-	<i>To steal</i>
<b>Kutemuka</b>	-	<i>To run away</i>
<b>Kukotola</b>	-	<i>To break</i>
<b>Kweta</b>	-	<i>To beat</i>
<b>Kwila</b>	-	<i>To do</i>
<b>Kuwana</b>	-	<i>To find</i>
<b>Kumona</b>	-	<i>To see</i>
<b>Kuya</b>	-	<i>To go</i>
<b>Kutukana</b>	-	<i>To insult</i>
<b>Kulomba</b>	-	<i>To ask for /to pray</i>
<b>Kukwata</b>	-	<i>To catch/ touch</i>
<b>Kujaha</b>	-	<i>To kill</i>
<b>Kutiyashana</b>	-	<i>To agree to each other</i>

### NOUNS

<b>Chitelu</b>	-	<i>Luggage</i>
<b>Chisemwa</b>	-	<i>Custom/Tradition/Culture</i>
<b>Yuma</b>	-	<i>Things/Belongings</i>
<b>Ibwambu</b>	-	<i>Friend</i>
<b>Ikombi</b>	-	<i>Thief</i>
<b>Mbanji</b>	-	<i>Killer</i>
<b>Mukankunyi</b>	-	<i>Enemy</i>

**EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS TO NOTE**

Chachiwahi	-	Alright
Kolenu embwambu	-	Hello friend
Nikweti mali wanyi	-	I have no money
Mali awa	-	Here is money
Wunakukeng'a kung'iyila	-	He/She wants to steal from me
Nkwashenuku! Nkwashenuku!	-	Help! Help!

**GRAMMAR****(A) THE USE OF (KUKWASHA)"TO HELP" IN PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE****Affirmative**

PP	+	T.M	+	INFIX	+	VERB	+	VERB IN (INF)	=	TRANSLATION.
Ni-	+	naku	+	-yi-	+	kwasha	+	kuwana	=	<b>Ninakuyikwasha kuwana ....</b> <i>I am helping you find.....</i>
Mu-	+	naku	+	-n-	+	kwasha	+	kutambika	=	<b>Munakunkwasha kutambika .....</b> <i>You are helping me call....</i>
A-	+	naku	+	-tu-	+	kwasha	+	kweta	=	<b>Anakutukwasha kweta.....</b> <i>They are helping us beat...</i>

**Negative**

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	CONJUGATION/TRANSLATION
Ninakuyikwasha kuwana.....	+	wanyi	=	<b>Ninakuyikwasha kuwana..... wanyi.</b> <i>I am not helping you to find.....</i>
Munakunkwasha kutambika....	+	wanyi	=	<b>Munakunkwasha kutambika..... wanyi.</b> <i>You are not helping me to call....</i>
Anakutukwasha kweta....	+	wanyi	=	<b>Anakutukwasha kweta .....wanyi.</b> <i>They are not helping us to beat.....</i>

**EXAMPLES****Affirmative**

**Ninakuyikwasha kuwana mali.**  
*I am helping you find money.*

**Negative**

**Ninakuyikwasha kuwana ikombi wanyi.**  
*I am not helping you find the thief.*

**Munakunkwasha kutambika kapokola.**  
*You are helping me call the police.*

**Munakunkwasha kuwana nduna wanyi.**  
*You are not helping me find the headman.*

**Anakutukwasha kweta ikombi.**  
*They are helping us beat the thief.*

**Anakutukwasha kujaha kapela wanyi**  
*They are not helping us kill a snake.*

**EXERCISE**

1. Write five sentences asking for help pretending you are harassed.
2. Write a dialogue where one has an emergency and needs help.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Pretend that you have been harassed, go to people within the community and ask for help.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I can ask for help if I am harassed:

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



## LESSON 20

**CORE COMPETENCY:** INTEGRATION INTO THE COMMUNITY

**TOPIC:** SOCIAL INTERACTION (The tailor)

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**  
After discussing tailoring terminologies, Trainees should be able to describe the design of an outfit they want made.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**  
Trainees will ask for the service of the tailor.  
Trainees will state the pattern of their choice and negotiate the price.



**Mark:** Kolenu mwani.

**Mukakuchima:** Mwani Vude mwani.

**Mark:** Munahandi?

**Mukakuchima:** Nahandi. kwiji wena?

**Mark:** Chiwahi mwani, nakukeng'a munchiminiku chikobelu chami.

**Mukakuchima:** Kosi kukalaku, letenu mwani

**Mark:** Ichi tambulenu mwani. ching'ahi?

**Mukakuchima:** Mukufweta K45,000 hohu.

**Mark:** Nakenza nakusenda ifukwinyi?

**Mukakuchima:** Mwakenzi na kusenda kumadiki na ntetemena.

**Mark:** Nasakilili Mwani.

**Mukakuchima:** Mwendi chiwahi.

### CULTURAL NOTES (CHISEMWA)



- (a) **Although women have different ways of dressing, they are not supposed to wear see through dresses or those clothes that show thighs.**

*Helatuhu akamaama akweti nvwalilu yashiyashana, hiyatela kuvwala yakuvwala yaleluka nankashiku hela yakuvwala yinakumwekesha makataku.*

- (b) **It is culturally insensitive for men to wear short shorts.**

*Hichakalemeshaku akataata kuvwala tuputula twatwihi.*

- (c) **Be mindful of your sitting position.**

*Mwatela kubabala hakushakama, ching'a kulambija.*

- (d) **Zambians do not buy or talk about underwears in presence of acquaintances of the opposite sex.**

*Antu amu Zambia atiyang'a nsongyi kulanda hela kuhosha haja tuputula twamukachi neyi hadi akataata hela akamaama.*

- (e) **Tailors do not keep appointment.**

*Akakuchima hiyahembang'a chitiyang'enu ku.*

- (f) **After washing, underwears are not hunged outside to dry, they are hunged in one's bedroom.**

*Tuputula twamukachi hiyatwanyikang'a hanziku, ching'a mukapeka kakukaama.*

## SAFETY AND SECURITY

**Negotiate the price before services and do not pay before services.**

*Sambilenu kutiyashana wuseya henohu nyidimu kanda yitachikewi.*

## VOCABULARY :( MAZU)

### VERBS

Kusha	-	To put
Kuchima	-	To sew
Kuchimisha	-	To make it sewn
Kufweta	-	To pay
Kwinza	-	To come
Kusenda	-	To carry
Kuvwala	-	To wear
Kwanyika	-	To dry
Kuzata	-	To work
Kutabuka	-	To be torn
Kuhosha	-	To speak/talk/say
Kuleluka	-	To be light
Kukehesha	-	To adjust
Kukwata	-	To catch/touch
Kusha chikamba	-	To patch

### NOUNS

Itoloshi	-	Trousers
Chikamba	-	Patch
Itepa	-	Hat
Ndilesi/nkanji	-	Dress
Kahuma	-	Jacket
Kaputula	-	Short
Kazeya	-	Ring
Yakuvwala	-	Clothes
Nsapatu	-	Shoes
Makata	-	Thighs
Kaputula kamukachi	-	Underwear
Pitikoti	-	Half petticoat
Chikobelu/Ishati	-	Shirt
Kaluvwanda/Tayi	-	Tie
Mukakuchima	-	Tailor
Masokisi	-	Socks
Chifunga/Siketi	-	Skirt

OTHER WORDS

Boma	-	District
Kulonda	-	So that
Kapeka kakukaama	-	Bedroom
Muchidi	-	Tribe/Color
Nankashi/Sweje	-	Very much/Especially
Mukachi	-	In side

**GRAMMAR**

The use of the verb to 'say' '-hosha' which becomes '**kuhosha**' in the infinitive form  
(In Present Perfect Tense)

Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	+	-ROOT	-I	+	(THAT)	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	-na-	+	-hoshi-	-i	+	nami	=	<b>Nahoshi nami</b>	<i>I have said that</i>
Wu-	+	-na-	+	-hosh-	-i	+	neyi	=	<b>Wunahoshi neyi</b>	<i>You have said that(inf)</i>
Wu-	+	-na-	+	-hosh-	-i	+	nindi	=	<b>Nahoshi nindi</b>	<i>He/She has said that (inf)</i>
mu-	+	-na-	+	-hoshi-	-i	+	nenu	=	<b>Munahoshi nenu</b>	<i>You have said that (resp)</i>
A-	+	-na-	+	-hoshi-	-i	+	nawu	=	<b>Anahoshi nawu</b>	<i>They have said that (resp)</i>
Tu-	+	-na-	+	-hoshi-	-i	+	netu	=	<b>Tunahoshi netu</b>	<i>We have said that</i>

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	CONJUGATION	TRANSLATION
Nahoshi nami	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nahoshi nami.....wanyi</b>	<i>I have not said that.....</i>
Wunahoshi neyi	+	wanyi	=	<b>Wunahoshi neyi.....wanyi</b>	<i>You have not said that.....(inf)</i>
Nahoshi nindi	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nahoshi nindi.....wanyi</b>	<i>He/She has not said that.....(inf)</i>
Munahoshi nenu	+	wanyi	=	<b>Munahoshi nenu....wanyi</b>	<i>You have not said that.....(resp)</i>
Anahoshi nawu	+	wanyi	=	<b>Anahoshi nawu.....wanyi</b>	<i>They/He/She has not said that.....</i>
Tunahoshi netu	+	wanyi	=	<b>Tunahoshi netu.....wanyi</b>	<i>We have not said that.....</i>

**EXERCISE**

1. Write the correct names of objects in the pictures shown below





(2) Write a dialogue between you and a Tailor.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Go to a nearby Tailor to find out the cost of making various items.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I can ask for clothes to be made or repaired: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
I can identify some items used by a Tailor: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 21

**CORE COMPETENCY:** FACILITATE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

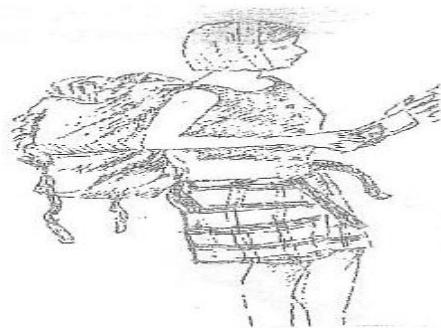
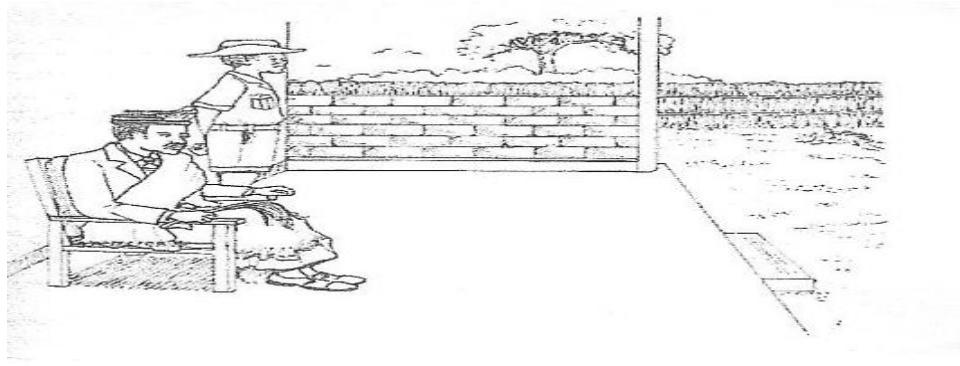
**TOPIC:** MAKING AN APPOINTMENT WITH A LOCAL LEADER.

**TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

While in their community, trainees will make an appointment of meeting a local leader and talk about their work.

**ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:**

1. Having learnt vocabulary on making an appointment, trainees will mention 4 things to be considered when visiting a local leader as part of protocol.
  2. While in class, trainees will act a role play on how to meet a local leader.
  3. Having learnt the vocabulary going by the role of the volunteer, trainees will explain at least 3 objectives of their project to the local leader.
- 





## DIALOGUE

**Wadihana:** Mudi ng'ahi ataata?

**Kapasu:** Nidi chiwahi kwijenu?

**Wadihana:** Nidi chiwahi mwani.  
Nakukeng'a kudimona  
na Mwanta.

**Kapasu:** Yenwanyi?

**Wadihana:** Yami Lucy.

**Kapasu:** Munafumi kudi? Munenzi na  
chawana chakwinka mwanta?

**Wadihana:** Nafuma ku Amelika. Nidi  
Wadihana mu Peace Corps  
nenzi na chawana cha Mwanta.

**Kapasu:** Hembelenu chanti nileji amwanta.

**Kapasu:** Hadi mwini Amelika hanzi amwanta,  
anakukeng'a kudimona nanenu.

**Mwanta:** Mulezhenu eng'ili.

**Kapasu:** A Mwanta nawu ing'ilenu

**Wadihana:** Mudi ng'ahi amwanta?

**Mwanta:** Nidi Chiwahi kwijenu?

**Wadihana:** Nidi chiwahi mwani.

**Mwanta:** Yenwanyi mwani?

**Wadihana:** Yami Lucy, nafuma ku  
Amelika, nidi wadihana  
Mu Peace Corps. Nenzi  
Munu mumukala wenu a  
Mwanta kulonda tuditang'shenu  
Na wantu mwakuwahishila  
Chihandilu mu kutona. Neyi  
Mukwiteja nakukeng'a  
Kudimona na wantu jenu  
hamposu kulonda twakekali  
na mitingi.

**Mwanta:** Owu mazu amawahia nankashi,  
nikulezha antu ami kulonda akenzi  
nakudimona nanenu.

**Wadihana:** Nasakilili nankashi amwanta.

**Mwanta:** Mwani vude mwani.

## CULTURAL NOTES

- (a) **It is always advisable to carry a gift with you each time you want to see the Chief.**  
*Chekala chalema kusenda chawana neyi munakukeng'a kudimona na mwanta.*
- (b) **Volunteers are believed to have brought a lot of money with them by the villagers.**  
*Antu amunyikala atong'ojokang'a nawu adihana akweti mali nankashi.*
- (C) **Villagers are more willing to work with volunteers that speak the local languages because they can interact with them easily.**  
*Antu amunyikala akeng'esha kuzata na adihana anakuhosha idimi dawu mulong'a anatweshi kutiyashana chiwahi.*

## SAFETY AND SECURITY

**Respect must always be shown to the chief/ local leaders through dress and speech.**  
*Mwatela kulemesha anyanta na akulumpi ja nyikala kuhitila mu nvwalilu yakalemesha na nhoshelu yayiwahi.*

**VOCABULARY :( MAZU)****VERBS**

Kumona	-	To see
Kukeng'a	-	To want/like/love
Kudimona	-	To see each other
Kufuma	-	To come from
Kwinza	-	To come
Kuhosha	-	To speak/say
Kulezha	-	To tell
Kudiza	-	To learn
Kuhembela	-	To wait
Kwing'ila	-	To enter
Kusenda	-	To carry/take
Kudihana	-	To volunteer
Kudima	-	To cultivate
Kwitezha	-	To accept/allow
Kukwasha	-	To help
Kwiluka	-	To know
Kutong'ojoka	-	To think

**NOUNS**

Kapasu	-	Messegger
Wadihana	-	Volunteer
Mwanta	-	Chief
Chawana	-	Gift
Mukala	-	Village
Wumi	-	Health/Life
Wundimi	-	Farming
Antu	-	People
Mali	-	Money
Chindeli	-	White person
Idimi/Muchidi	-	Language/Tongue
Kutona	-	Development

**EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS TO NOTE**

Chakadi kukala	-	Without problems
Kuhosha idimi	-	To speak the language
Kuleta mali	-	To bring money

**GRAMMAR**

The use of the infix '-di' (Reciprocity)

To express the reciprocity of an action, infix '-di' in between the tense and the verb. Eg  
Ku + di + keng'a (To love one another)

**Affirmative IN PRESENT TENSE/RECENT PAST TENSE**

PP	+	T.M	DI	+	-VERB	=	CONJUG/TRANSLATION
Mu-	+	-a-	-di-	+	-keng'a	=	<b>Mwadikeng'a</b> (You loved each other)resp
A-	+	-a-	-di-	+	-keng'a	=	<b>Adikeng'a</b> (They loved each other)
Tu-	+	-a-	-di-	+	-keng'a	=	<b>Twadikeng'a</b> (We loved each other)

**Negative**

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	RECEPROCITY IN NEGATIVE FORM
Mwadikeng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwadikeng'a wanyi</b> (You did not love each other.)
Adikeng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Adikeng'a wanyi</b> (They did not love each other)



Twadikeng'a	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twadikeng'a wanyi</b> (We did not love each other)
-------------	---	-------	---	--

EXAMPLESAffirmative

**Mwadikeng'a na wantu mumukala.**  
**wanyi.**

You like one another with people  
In the village.

**Adikeng'a na mwanta**

They like one another with the chief

**Twadikeng'a na wanvwali mumukala.**

We like each other with the Parents  
in the village.

Negative

**Mwadikeng'a na atunkang'a mumukala**

You do not like one another with the girls  
In the village.

**Adikeng'a na nduna wanyi.**

They do not like each other with the  
headman.

**Twadikeng'a na waloji mumukala wanyi.**

We do not like each other with the witches  
in the village.

NOTE: Infix "di" can also be used as a reciprocity as well as reflexive.

Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	+	-DI-	ROOT	+	-ELI	=	RECIPROCITY IN REMOTE PAST
Mu-	+	-a-	+	-di-	-keng'	+	-eli	=	<b>Mwadikeng'eli</b> (You loved each other.)
A-	+	-a-	+	-di-	-keng'	+	-eli	=	<b>Adikeng'eli</b> (They loved each other)
Tu-	+	-a-	+	-di-	-keng'	+	-eli	=	<b>Twadikeng'eli</b> (We loved each other)

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	RECIPROCITY IN NEGATIVE FORM
Mwadikeng'eli	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwadikeng'eli wanyi.</b> (You did not love each other)
Adikeng'eli	+	wanyi	=	<b>Adikeng'eli wanyi.</b> (They did not love each other)
Twadikeng'eli	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twadikeng'eli wanyi.</b> (We did not love each other)

EXAMPLESAffirmative**Mwadikeng'eli na wantu mumukala.**

You liked each other with people  
in the village.

**Adikeng'eli na mabwambu jawu.**  
They loved each other with their friends.

**Twadikeng'eli na mwanta.**  
We liked each other with the chief.

Negative**Mwadikeng'eli na makombi wanyi.**

You did not like each other with thieves.

**Adikeng'eli na yimbanda wanyi.**  
They did not love each other with witch  
finders.

**Twadikeng'eli na ayivumbi wanyi.**  
We did not like each other with the  
prostitutes.



### THE USE OF THE SUFFIX –“SHA” WHICH HAS AN INTENSITY AND CAUSATIVE MEANINGS.

Affirmative in recent past

PP	+	T.M	ROOT	+	ISHA/ESHA	=	INTENSITY/CAUSATIVE
Ni-	+	-a-	-telek-	+	esha	=	<b>Natelekesha</b> (I cooked too much) Intensity. Or (I made someone cook) Causative.
Mu-	+	-a-	-tw-	+	isha	=	<b>Natwisha</b> (I pounded too much) Intensity or (I made someone pound) Causative.
Tu-	+	-a-	-dy-	+	isha	=	<b>Twadyisha</b> (We ate too much) Intensity or (We made someone eat) Causative.
A-	+	-a-	-hang'	+	esha	=	<b>Ahang'esha</b> (They danced too much) Intensity or (They made someone dance) Causative.

Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	+	INTENSITY IN NEGATIVE
Natelekesha	+	wanyi	+	Natelekesha wanyi (I did not cook too much)
Mwatwisha	+	wanyi	+	Natwisha wanyi. (I did not pound too much)
Twadyisha	+	wanyi	+	Nadyisha wanyi. (I did not eat too much)
Ahang'esha	+	wanyi	+	Ahang'esha wanyi. (They did not dance too much)

### EXAMPLES

#### Affirmative

**Natelekesha mbiji.**

I cooked meat too much or  
I made someone cook meat.

**Mwatwisha nyimu.**

You pounded peanuts  
too much. or you made  
Someone pound peanuts.

**Wahang'esha Rhumba.**

You danced Rhumba too much  
Or You made someone dance  
to Rhumba.

**Twadyisha Nshima haloshi.**

We ate Nshima too much  
yesterday or we made someone  
eat Nshima yesterday.

#### Negative

**Natelekesha kasumbi wanyi.**

I did not cook the chicken too much or  
I did not make someone cook chicken.

**Mwatwisha kabaka wanyi.**

You did not pound corn too much  
You did not make someone pound the  
Corn.

**Wahang'esha reggae wanyi.**

You did not dance to reggae too much  
Or You did not make someone dance to  
Reggae.

**Twadyisha mbuma haloshi wanyi.**

We did not eat too much mangoes  
yesterday or we did not make someone eat  
mangoes yesterday.

### EXERCISE

1. List down ten words using reciprocity.
2. Make sentences with the following words:

Kudimona  
Kudikwasha  
Kuditang'isha.

Kudihempula  
Kuditiyashana.  
Kudendela

3. Write a dialogue in pairs where one will be a Chief and the other a Volunteer



*Peace Corps Zambia*  
**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Go to the people around the community and practice how you can introduce yourself and make an appointment with the Chief/local leader.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I can introduce myself to the chief: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_  
I can make an appointment: Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_



---

## LESSON 22

CORE COMPETENCY:

INTEGRATION INTO THE COMMUNITY

TOPIC:

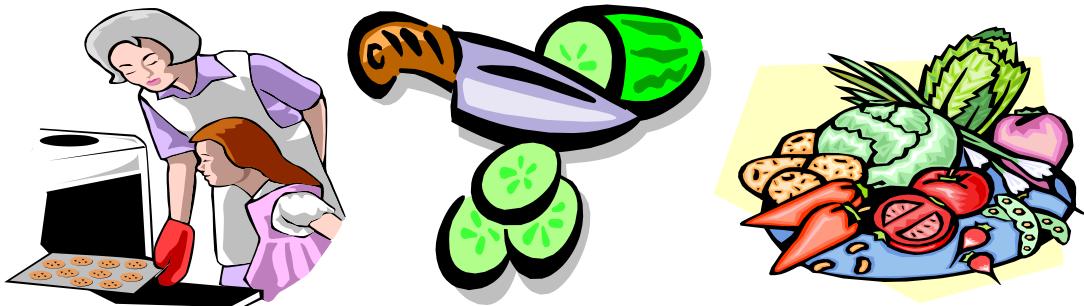
RECIPE

TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

On PACA day with their host mothers, trainees will prepare a local balanced meal.

ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVE:

1. Having been exposed to local foods in the home stay, trainees will make a chart showing the three food groups.
  2. Having reviewed the vocabulary, trainees will describe the steps to follow when preparing a local dish.
  3. Having learnt the 3 groups of foods, trainees will explain the importance of a balanced meal.
- 



### DIALOGUE

**Amama ya Luwi:** Mudi ng'ahi amaama?

**Amama ya wana:** Nidi chiwahi kwijenu?

**Amama ya Luwi:** Nidi chiwahi mwani.  
Kamana munakutelekadi?

**Amama ya wana:** Nakuteleka manyi.

**Amama ya Luwi:** Munakuteleka manyi  
amuchidinyi?

**Amama ya wana:** Nakuteleka wakaka  
wakusha nyimu.

**Amama ya Luwi:** Mwatelekang'a ng'ahi  
wakaka wakusha nyimu?

**Amama ya Wana:** Andenu  
mafu awakaka kufuma  
mu matempa hela mumahenu nakukosolola  
chiwahi. Tondolenu mafu dichi ketulenu hanti  
hanti, shenu mung'wa mu ndehu, dichi  
shenu wakaka mu ndehu. Sendenu ndehu  
mushi hejiku kulonda wakaka wuhi chiwahi.  
Neyi wakaka wudi hakamwihi nakwiha,  
twenu nyimu nakujinyung'a. Shenu nyimu  
jakutwa mu ndehu mudi wakaka  
nakufung'amu. Neyi hanahiti mpinji yanti,  
telulenu ndehu hejiku dichi haniyi mpinji  
wakaka wenu wunahi



**Amama ya Luwi:** Nasakilili nankashi  
 ninami nawa nakeng'a  
 kudya wakaka wakusha nyimu  
 ilang'a nelukili mwakutelekela  
 wanyi. chayinu mpinji nikuta-  
 chika kutelekang'a wakaka wakusha  
 nyimu mafuku ejima.

**Amama ya Wana:** Chidi hohu.

## CULTURAL NOTES

- (a) **In villages people use hands to measure the amount of salt to put in relish.**  
*Munyikala antu azatishang'a makasa hakupima mung'wa wakusha mu manyi.*
- (b) **Most people in Zambia use hands when eating.**  
*Antu amavulu mu Zambia azatishang'a makasa hakudya.*
- (c) **In villages people use firewood as source of energy.**  
*Antu munyikala azatishang'a nchawa kuteleka hu yakudya.*
- (d) **When giving a recipe people do not give the precise measurement but they will say abit or more.**  
*Hakuleja muntu mwakutelekela antu munyikala enkang'a chipimu chashikilamu wanyi ilang'a ahoshang'a nawu twanti hela twatuvulu.*

## VOCABULARY: (MAZU)

### VERBS

Kusha	-	To put
Kutachika	-	To start /begin
Kwiluka	-	To know
Kutwa	-	To pound
Kudya	-	To eat
Kukeng'a	-	To like/love/want
Kwiha	-	To be cooked
Kununga	-	To swift
Kufung'a	-	To stir
Kufumisha	-	To remove
Kusenda	-	To carry/take
Kuketula	-	To cut
Kukosa	-	To wash
Kuyubula	-	To peel off
Kwanda	-	To pluck
Kubwakatisha	-	To boil
Kukang'a	-	To fry
Kutompa	-	To taste
Koocha	-	To roast /burn

### NOUNS

Dizumbu/Soda	-	Soda
Wakaka	-	Pumpkin leaves
Manyi	-	Relish
Nyimu jakutwa	-	Pounded peanuts/peanuts powder
Mpoku	-	Knife
Ndehu	-	Pot
Kesi	-	Fire
Mung'wa	-	Salt
Itempa	-	Garden
Iha	-	Field
Menji	-	Water



Lwiku	-	Cooking stick
Lunyungu	-	Swift
Manji	-	oil
Dinkendi	-	Bread/Peanut cake

**EXPRESSIONS AND WORDS TO NOTE**

Tondolenu mafu amayang'wa	-	Peel pumpkin leaves
Ketulenu hanti hanti	-	Cut in small pieces
Shenu wakaka mu ndehu	-	Put pumpkin leaves in the pot
Shenu ndehu hejiku	-	Put the pot on fire
Twenu nyimu na kunyunga	-	Pound peanuts and sieve
Fung'enu mu ndehu	-	Stir in the pot

**GRAMMAR**

## (A) THE USE OF '-CHENG'I' WHICH MEANS 'AGAIN' IN PRESENT PERFECT TENSE.

## Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	+	ROOT	+	-i	+	CHENG'I	=	CONJUG/TRANSLATION
Ni-	+	na-	+	-telek-	+	-i	+	cheng'i	=	<b>Nateleki cheng'i</b> (I have cooked again)
Mu-	+	na-		-tomp-	+	-i	+	cheng'i	=	<b>Munatompi cheng'i</b> (You have tasted again)
Tu-	+	na	+	-y-	+	-i	+	cheng'i	=	<b>Tunayi cheng'i</b> (We have gone again)
A	+	na	+	-sh-	+	-i	+	cheng'i	=	<b>Anashi cheng'i</b> (They have put again)

## Negative

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	TRANSLATION /CONJUGATION
Nateleki cheng'i	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nateleki cheng'i wanyi</b> <i>I have not cooked again.</i>
Munadyi cheng'i	+	wanyi	=	<b>Munadyi cheng'i wanyi</b> <i>You have not eaten again.</i>
Tunayi cheng'i	+	wanyi	=	<b>Tunayi cheng'i wanyi</b> <i>We have not gone again.</i>
Anashi cheng'i	+	wanyi	=	<b>Anashi cheng'i wanyi</b> <i>They have not put again.</i>

**EXAMPLES**

## Affirmative

**Nateleki cheng'i mbiji.**  
I have cooked beef again.

## Negative

**Nateleki cheng'i mbiji wanyi.**  
I have not cooked beef again.

**Munadyi cheng'i imfwa.**  
You have eaten a mice again.

**Munadyi cheng'i imfwa.**  
You have not eaten again a mice.

**Anashi cheng'i mung'wa mu ndehu.**  
They have put salt in the pot again

**Anashi cheng'i mung'wa mu ndehu wanyi.**  
They have not put salt in the pot again

**Tunayi cheng'i kwitempa.**  
We have gone to the garden again.

**Tunayi cheng'i kwitempa wanyi.**  
We have not gone to the garden again.

THE USE OF THE OTHER FORM OF "REMOTE PAST PROGRESSIVE" (REVIEW)  
Nading'i na kuhonda Nshima - I used to cook Nshima.

## Affirmative

PP	+	T.M	+	INFINITIVE	=	REMOTE PAST PROG TENSE
Ni-	+	-ading'i na	+	-kuhonda	=	<b>Nading'i na kuhonda</b> (I used to cook (nshima)



Mu-	+	-ading'i na	+	-kudya	=	<b>Mwading'i na kudya</b> (You used to eat....)
Tu-	+	-ading'i na	+	-kuketula	=	<b>Twading'i na kuketula</b> (We used to cut....)
A-	+	-ading'i na	+	-kutwa	=	<b>Ading'i na kutwa.</b> (They used to pound....)

**Negative**

AFFIRMATIVE	+	WANYI	=	CONJUG/TRANSLATION
Nading'i na kuhonda	+	wanyi	=	<b>Nading'i na kuhonda wanyi.</b> (I used not to cook.(nshima))
Mwading'i na kudya	+	wanyi	=	<b>Mwading'i na kudya wanyi.</b> (You used not to eat....)
Twading'i na kuketula	+	wanyi	=	<b>Twading'i na kuketula wanyi</b> (We used not to cut....)
Ading'i na kutwa	+	wanyi	=	<b>Ading'i na kutwa wanyi</b> (They used not to pound....)resp.

**EXAMPLES****Affirmative**

**Nading'i na kuhonda Nshima.**  
I used to cook nshima.

**Negative**

**Nading'i na kuteleka losu wanyi.**  
I used not to cook rice.

**Mwading'i na kuteleka wakaka.**

You used to cook pumpkin leaves.

**Mwading'i na kuteleka mayung'u wanyi.**

You used not to cook caterpillars.

**Ading'i na kudya Nshima.**

They used to eat Nshima.

**Ading'i na kudya makundi wanyi.**

They used not to eat beans.

**Twading'i na kutwa nyimu.**

We used to pound peanuts.

**Twading'i na kutwa kabaka wanyi.**

We used not to pound corn.

**PRACTICE**

1. Make sentences with '-chengi.'
2. Ask for and give a recipe of the foods of your Choice.

**TASK: (JAKWILA)**

Go and find out from your host families how some foods of your choice are prepared.

**SELF EVALUATION:**

I can give a recipe:

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_

I can ask for a recipe :

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ Not yet \_\_\_\_\_

**INDEX****The verb (TO BE) "di" 'Kwikala'**

- "Di" in the first form in Present.....
- "Di" in the first form in Past.....
- "Di" in the first form in Future.....
- The Negation of "TO BE".....

page 7, 13,  
page 8  
page 9  
page, 8, 9,

**Other Verbs**

- Verb To have "Kwikala na" in Present Tense .....
- Verb To have "Kwikala na" in the Past Tense .....
- Verb To have "Kwikala na" in the Near Future Tense.....
- Another Negation form of "To have".....
- Verb To feel "Kutiya" in Present .....
- Verb To invite"Kutambika" in Present .....
- Verb To "have to" (must) "-tela".....
- Verb To help "Kukwasha" in Present .....
- Verb To say "kuhosha" in Present.....
- The use of to want/like "Kukeng'a".....
- The use of To buy "Kulanda".....
- The Verb To dance"Kuhang'ana".....
- The Negative marker (-hi.....ku-). ....
- Verb To cook "Kuteleka".....

page 13, 14  
page 15  
page 15  
page 14, 15  
page 82, 87  
page 92,93  
page 101,102  
page 109  
page 112  
page 51,56  
page 72  
page 73  
page , 105  
page 78, 79

**Adjectives**

- Possessive Adjectives.....
- Regular Adjectives Prefixes.....
- Irregular Adjectives.....
- Demonstrative Adjectives.....
- Ordinal and cardinal numbers.....
- Quazi numbers.....

page 9, 10,16,38,39  
page 31,34,35,36  
page 331 34, 38  
page 37, 67  
page 12  
page 12

**Commands**

- Strong command with Imperative.....
- Polite command with Imperative.....
- Polite command without Imperative.....
- Commands in Negative form.....

page 21, 22, 67,  
page 22,23,2728,67  
page 22, 23  
page 23, 28, 67

**Class agreement**

- Noun agreement.....
- Verb prefixes.....
- Adjective prefixes .....
- Formation of a noun from an infinitive.....

page 17,28,32,33,  
34,35,36,  
  
page,17,28,32,33,  
34,35,36,  
  
page 17,28,32,33, ,  
34,35,36  
  
page 96, 97.

**Pronouns**

- Pronominal Pronouns (pp).....
- Object infixes.....
- Relative Pronoun.....
- Separable Pronoun.....
- Inseparable pronoun.....

page 5, 7, 8,9,14 15  
page 2728,57,92,93  
page 63, 64  
page 92  
page 27,28,57  
,58,92,93



### Suffixes

- The use of infixes .....
- The use of suffix “-tela”.(can).....

page 58, 59  
page 68, 78, 101

### Interrogatives

- How much/ how many (-ng’ahi).....
- Can.....
- Who?.....
- What?.....
- Where?.....
- Why?.....
- When?.....

page 6, 54  
page 68, 78  
page 6  
page 6, 71  
page 6,66,71  
page 6  
page 6

### Verb Extensions

- The Causative.....
- The Intensity.....
- The Reflexive.....
- The Applicative.....
- The Reciprocity.....
- The Reduplication.....

page 52,117, 118  
page 88, 117  
page 56, 57  
page 56,57, 58, 59  
page 116, 117  
page 88

### Adverbs

- Adverb of reason 'Mulong'a'.....
- The use of 'cheng'i " Again" .....

page 87  
page 121

### Condition

- The use of 'if' (neyi) as a condition.....
- The use of "ilang'a (but).....
- The use of "kachi" "would have".....

page 82  
page 88  
page 93,94

### Tenses

- Remote Past .....
- Recent(simple) Past.....
- Remote Past Progressive Tense.....
- Habitual Present.....
- Habitual Past.....
- Present perfect tense.....
- Present Habitual.....
- Present continuous/Action in motion.....
- Future Tense (habitual).....
- Near (Immediate) future tense.....
- Distant Future Tense.....

Page 71, 72  
page 43, 93, 116  
page 121, 122  
page 44  
page 100  
page 57, 58 72,121  
page 27  
page 78 109  
page 59, 100  
page 45, 73  
page 51, 73

### Locatives

- In (Mu).....
- At (Ku).....
- On (Ha).....

page 5,13,16,63,67,  
page 5,13,16,63,67  
page 5,13,16,63,67

### Prepositions

- Before (henohu kanda-“).....
- The use of Prefix (chi) as “after”.....
- Comparatives.....
- Vowel fusion.....
- Seasons.....

page 101  
page 83  
page 55  
page 9,16,34,36  
page 104



## LUNDA LIST OF PREPOSITIONS/ADVERBS/CONJUNCTIONS

### PREPOSITIONS

ENGLISH	LUNDA	EXAMPLES	TRANSLATION
-About	<b>haja</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nakahosha haja wundimi.</li> <li>• Nikuhosha haja wundimi.</li> <li>• Nahosheli haja wundimi.</li> <li>• Nahoshi haja wundimi.</li> <li>• Nahoshang'a haja wumi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I will talk about farming ( far future).</li> <li>- I will talk about farming (later today).</li> <li>- I talked about farming. (remote past)</li> <li>- I have talked about farming. (present perfect)</li> <li>- I talk about farming. ( present habitual)</li> </ul>
-At	<b>ku</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ataata adi kwitala.</li> </ul>	- My father is at home.
-From	<b>ku</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nafuma ku America.</li> </ul>	- I come from America.
-In	<b>mu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mukashikola wudi mu chota</li> </ul>	- A student is in the palavar.
-In	<b>ku</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amaama ashakama ku Kabompo.</li> </ul>	- My mother stays in Kabompo.
-Into	<b>mu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Natilenu nswadi mwibuku.</li> </ul>	- Throw the rubbish into the pit.
-On	<b>ha</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shenu njeki ha mesa.</li> </ul>	- Put the bag on the table.
-On	<b>na</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ayang'a kushikola na nyendu.</li> </ul>	- They go to school on foot.
-On top of.....	<b>hewulu ya</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Njiki yidi hewulu ya mesa.</li> </ul>	- The bag is on top of the table.
-To	<b>ku</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adihana akaya ku America</li> </ul>	- Volunteers will go to America.
-Under+the	<b>mwishina da</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Njeki yidi mwishina da mesa</li> </ul>	- The bag is under the table.
-Where	<b>hana, kuna, muna</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nsonekesu yidi hana mwasha</li> <li>• Kudi ng'ahi kuna mwaya?</li> <li>• Mwitala <u>muna</u> mwakaama.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The pen/pencil is where you put it.</li> <li>- How's where you went?</li> <li>- In the house where you slept.</li> </ul>

**NB:** hana, kuna, muna are relative pronouns reinforcing a preposition.

### ADVERBS

ENGLISH	LUNDA	EXAMPLES	TRANSLATION
-Anywhere	<b>kudi-kwejima</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ampembi adi kudi kwejima</li> </ul>	- Goats are anywhere.
-Everywhere	<b>kwejima</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twayang'a nawataata kwejima</li> </ul>	- We go everywhere with my father.
-From.....to...	<b>kufuma.....kushika</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twendang'a kufuma ku shikola kushika ku chongwe</li> </ul>	- We walk from school to chongwe.
-Just	<b>hohu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nidi hohu chiwahi. Ndenu?</li> </ul>	- I am just fine. And you?
-Maybe	<b>hekawawu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hekawawu a Jeannie akaya ku kabompo</li> </ul>	- Maybe Jeannie will go to kabompo.
-Only	<b>hohu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nakukeng'a kudya na a Greg hohu.</li> </ul>	- I want to eat with Greg only.
-Sometimes	<b>hamu na hamu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hamu na hamu twayang'a ku Shoprite</li> </ul>	- Sometimes we go to Shop-rite.
-There	<b>hana</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amaama ashakama hana</li> </ul>	- My Mum stays there.
-There (further)	<b>kuna</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tukuya kuna</li> </ul>	- We will go there (Over there)
-together	<b>hamu</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Twatela kuzatila hamu</li> </ul>	- We must work together
-together with	<b>hamu na</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Greg azatang'a hamu na a Jessica.</li> </ul>	- Greg works together with Jessica.
-What about/ How about	<b>indi</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akamaama atehunang'a menji. Indi akataata</li> </ul>	- Mothers draw water. What about fathers?
-Where?	<b>kudi? mudi? hadi?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kamana yola yidi kudi?</li> <li>• Kamana yola yidi mudi?</li> <li>• Kamana yola yidi hadi?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where are the bags?</li> <li>- Where in are the bags?</li> <li>- Where on are the bags?</li> </ul>

### CONJUNCTIONS

ENGLISH	LUNDA	EXAMPLES	TRANSLATION
-after	<b>hanyima ya</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hanyima ya kuhinduka nawela</li> </ul>	- I bathed after I woke up.
-about	<b>haja</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nakatang'isha haja wumi</li> </ul>	- I will teach about health.
-and	<b>na</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Sarah na a John asehang'a nankashi</li> </ul>	- Sarah and John laughs a lot.



-before	<b>henohu-kanda</b>	• Mudyi nshima henohu kanda munwi waalwa	- Eat nshima before you drink beer.
-if	<b>neyi</b>	• Neyi nading'i na mali kachi nalanda nsapatu	- If I had money I could have bought shoes.
-in order to/ -so that...	<b>hakwila</b>	• ching'a mutanga nankashi hakwila muhiti yeseku	- You must study/read very much in order to pass.
-indeed	<b>sweje</b>	• Sweje ching'a kuteleka menji akunwa.	- Indeed we must boil drinking water
-only if	<b>ching'a neyi</b>	• Nakayinka mali ching'a neyi munamanishi kwimba ishma	- I will give you money only if you finish digging the well.
-then	<b>dichi</b>	• Dishenu inshi jenu dichi muyi ku maliketi	- Feed your fish then go to the market.
-therefore,	<b>dichi</b>	• Nidi na mali wanyi dichi natweshi kuya ku kitwe wanyi.	- I don't have money, therefore I can't go to kitwe.
-that' why	di+chi+tense+ - letesha	• Nidi na mali, wanyi dichaletesha kubula kuya ku kitwe.	- I don't have money that's why I couldn't go to kitwe.
-because	mulong'a	• Nikudya wanyi mulong'a nazeyi.	- I won't eat because I am tried
-when	<b>neyi</b>	• Neyi munakuhitia mwimushang'a antu	- Greet people when you are passing
-whenever	<b>kakavulu neyi</b>	• Natiyang'a chiwahi kakavulu neyi nadyi.	- I feel good whenever I eat.
-with	<b>na</b>	• Ninakusoneka mukanda na makala.	- I am writing a letter with charcoal.

NB: Most preparations, Conjunctions or adverbs in Lunda imply a contextual meaning.

There may not be a direct translation into English or from English to Lunda the context will guide you.

### INTERROGATIVES

ENGLISH	LUNDA	EXAMPLES	TRANSLATION
When?	<b>Mpinjinyi?</b> <b>What time?</b> <b>Ifukwinyi?</b> <b>Which day?</b> <b>ChaaKanyi?</b> <b>Which year.</b>	• Mwakaya mpinjinyi ku kitwe? • Mwakaya ifukwinyi ku ndola? • Mwakaya chaakanyi ku America? • Mwenza ku shikola mpinjinyi?	- When will you go to kitwe? - When will you go to ndola? - When will you go to America? - What time did you come to school?
Where?	<b>mudi?/kudi?/hadi?</b>	• Yakudya yidi mudi? • Yakudya yidi kudi? • Yakudya yidi hadi?	- Where in is the food? - Where at is the food? - Where on is the food?
Which?	<b>-nyi?</b> (the prefix depends on the noun, in question)	• Hinyi mwana wunasukumi? • Mutondwinyi? • Antwinyi? • Tuchinchinyi? • Italanyi?	- Which child is burned? - Which tree? - Which people? - Which rabbits? - Which house?
Who?	<b>Anyi?</b>	• Anyi anwa menji ami?	- Who drunk my water
Why?	<b>mulong'adi?</b>	• Mulong'adi munalandi ichi chitwamu?	- Why have you bought this chair?
Why not?	<b>Mulong'adi?</b>	• Munadyi wanyi mulong'adi?	- Why have you not eaten?
What?	<b>Mpinjinyi?</b>	• Mwakaya mpinjinyi ku Ndola?	- What time will you go to Ndola?

LUNDA TENSES.

## VERB TO 'BE'

<u>IN PRESENT</u>	<u>PAST.</u>	<u>FUTURE</u>
<b>Pp+di</b>	<b>pp+a+ding'i</b>	<b>pp+a+kekala</b>
<b>Nidi</b>	<b>Nading'i</b>	<b>Nakekala</b>
<b>Wudi</b>	<b>Wading'i</b>	<b>Wakekala</b>
<b>Wudi</b>	<b>Wading'i</b>	<b>Wakekala</b>
<b>Tudi</b>	<b>Twading'i</b>	<b>Twakekala</b>
<b>Mudi</b>	<b>Mwading'i</b>	<b>Mwakekala</b>
<b>Adi</b>	<b>Ading'i</b>	<b>Akekala</b>

## 1. PAST TENSES

<b>REMOTE PAST</b>	<b>SIMPLE PAST</b>	<b>RECENT PAST CONTINOUS</b>	<b>PAST HABITUAL</b>	<b>RECENT PAST/PRESENT PERFECT</b>
PP+a+ root + eli, ili, eni,ini	PP+a+ verb	PP+a+ding'i na + infinitive	PP+a+root+ilen g'a, eleng'a, eneng'a, ineng'a	PP + na + root+i
Nadili Wadili. Wadili	Nadya Wadya Wadya	Nading'i na kudya  Wading'i na kudya  Wading'i na kudya  Twading'i na kudya	Nadileng'a Wadileng'a Wadileng'a  Twadileng'a Mwadileng'a Adileng'a	Nadyi Wunadyi Wunadyi  Tunadyi Munadyi Anadyi
<b>N.B. Action completely done and not have effect in the present.</b>	<b>N.B. A past of today and before today but not distant.</b>	<b>Mwading'ina kudya Ading'i na kudya  N.B. Earlier past of today in progressive form.</b>	<b>N.B. Habit in the past.</b>	<b>N.B. Past action following into present.</b>



## 2. PRESENT TENSES

PRESENT PERFECT	PRESENT CONTINUOUS	PRESENT HABITUAL
PP + na + root + i	PP + na + infinitive	PP+a + root + ang'a
Ninadyi Wunadyi Wunadyi	Ninakudya Wunakudya Wunakudya	Nadyang'a Wadyang'a Wadyang'a
Tunadyi Munadyi Anadyi	Tunakudya Munakudya Anakudya	Twadyang'a Mwadyang'a Adyang'a
<b>N.B. Past action following into present.</b>	<b>N.B. Action being done and still on.</b>	<b>N.B. Habit in present</b>

## 3. FUTURE TENSES.

NEAR FUTURE	DISTANT FUTURE	FUTURE CONTINUOUS
PP+ infinitive	PP +aka + verb	PP+ aka + root + ang'a
Nikudya Wukudya Wukudya	Nakadya Wakadya Wakadya	Nakadyang'a Wakadyang'a Wakadyang'a
Tukudya Mukudya Akudya	Twakadya Mwakadya Akadya	Twakadyang'a Mwakadyang'a Akadyang'a
<b>N.B. Future within the day.</b>	<b>N.B. Future after today.</b>	<b>N.B. Progressive habit in the Far Future.</b>



### LUNDA PROVERBS

- (1) **Proverb:** **Hadi munu dihu hadi lha.**  
*Lit.. trans.:* *Where there's a finger there is a cultivated field.*  
*Meaning:* *Success is a result of work and determination.*  
*Usage:* *Normally used when explaining an Individual success in terms of his determined efforts: or when advising someone who appears Indolent and poor to work hard in order to succeed in life.*  
*Implications/Comment:* *Teaches the need for determination and hard work and has It's English equivalent in: 'Where there's a will, there's a way.'*
- (2) **Proverb:** **Wafwa hamenji watabang'ilala**  
*Lit. trans.:* *A drowning man struggles with water.*  
*Meaning:* *A person in trouble or difficulty makes an effort to come out.*  
*Usage:* *Mainly used when advising a person to do something about his problem.*  
*Implications/Comment:* *A pertinent advice particularly to weak students who tend to be discouraged by poor performance in their subjects; as well as to nations with greatly ailing economies. Both ought to realize that determination and hard work may well improve their unfortunate situations. Another function of this proverb, according to one Informant is that it is used to rebuke offenders who give false information in order to escape punishment.*
- (3) **Proverb:** **Sambilala kukwata hanshing'u henohu kanda wusankuli muhinyi.**  
*Lit. Trans.:* *Hold the neck of an animal before you hit it with an axe handle.*  
*Meaning:* *A person should not boast of a project that has not been completed or whose real value in terms of yield or durability has not been ascertained.*  
*Usage:* *Used to discourage people from boasting about their plans, uncompleted projects or schemes whose fruits are far from realization.*  
*Implications/Comment:* *Teaches against pride and is similar to the English saying "Do not count your chickens before they are hatched."*
- (4) **Proverb:** **Kukaana kukosa yakuvwala yamukulumpi kuyombeka mumenji.**



- Lit. trans.: *To refuse to wash an old man's clothes is to soak them in water.*
- Meaning: *A child who does not want to perform a task given to him by an adult, does it hurriedly and unsatisfactorily rather than expressing state of refusal.*
- Usage: *Normally used to draw attention to the above fact, when a child has done something assigned to him hurriedly and badly.*
- Implications/Comment:* *Teaches people the need to supervise work they give to others in order to ensure good performance.*
- (5) Proverb:** **Wakushinjikija wufuku amusakililang'a neyi kunachi.**
- Lit. trans.: *He who escorts you at night Is thanked at dawn.*
- Meaning: *Help that is resisted when things are still tough are normally valued and appreciated when the task is accomplished.*
- Usage: *Used to encourage a person, such as a teacher, who might want to abandon a class because of a student's hostility to his teaching to continue teaching it. It may also be used by a teacher who encounters such hostility to ensure the students concerned not to worry too much; by impressing upon them the transitory nature of the problems of the learning they are undergoing and referring to the benefits they will derive from it at the end of the learning process.*
- Implications/Comment:* *Is a very good teaching for all groups of educationalists since the problem of learner resistance to Instruction Is fairly wide-spread. The resistance to the construction and use of pit latrines by people in rural areas is a case in point. This and many other forms of learner resistance should not discourage those entrusted with providing the necessary teachings as the results of their labor will be acknowledged, valued and appreciated in due course.*
- (6) Proverb:** **Kwikuta kwampombu kwatachikang'a na ntetemena..**
- Lit. trans.: *A Baboon starts feeding early in the morning.*
- Meaning: *For one to realize a sufficient day's work, he has to start early.*
- Usage: *Used to discourage people going for work late.*
- Implications/Comment:* *School pupils, College students and any other people involved in learning may take a leaf out of this proverb by studying seriously from the start of their course programs Instead of leaving it up until the approach of the examination.*



(7)	<b>Proverbs:</b>	<b>Mwana wabulang'a kwenda wahamekang'a maama yindi kuteleka.</b>  <i>A child that does not travel praises her/his mother as the best cook.</i>
	<i>Meaning:</i>	<i>A person who has never traveled thinks that his home or country is the best in the world.</i>
	<i>Usage:</i>	<i>Normally used when a person who has been out on a journey tells his colleagues about his valuable experiences.</i>
	<i>Implications/Comment:</i>	<i>Encourages people to travel in order to learn what goes on in other places and thereby improve their own way of life.</i>
(8)	<b>Proverb:</b>	<b>Nyitondu yinakumena diidi lsang'a</b>  <i>Growing trees make a forest.</i>
	<i>Lit. Trans.</i>	
	<i>Meaning:</i>	<i>Today's youth are the future leaders.</i>
	<i>Usage:</i>	<i>Used when someone is being reproached for mistreating a young person or when blaming a young person for his lack of experience.</i>
	<i>Implication/Comment:</i>	<i>Teaches the Importance for people to take proper care of young; as well as the need for the young to work hard in order to acquire the skills and knowledge employed in adult life.</i>
(9)	<b>Proverb:</b>	<b>Kiluka ng'owa Izu damukulumpi hiyadikilukang'aku.</b>  <i>Jump over a log but never jump over a word of an elderly person.</i>
	<i>Lit. trans.:</i>	
	<i>Meaning:</i>	<i>What the old person say always comes out true in the end.</i>
	<i>Usage:</i>	<i>normally used when old people resign to young men's insistence upon doing a certain thing and emphasize their advice or warnings to them on the matter at the same time.</i>
	<i>Implications/Comment:</i>	<i>Proves that tradition as represented by the old sometimes yield to the challenges of the young.</i>
(10)	<b>Proverb:</b>	<b>Kwasha mukwenu kumbidi akakukwashi.</b>  <i>Help a friend in future he/she may help you as well.</i>
	<i>Lit. trans.:</i>	
	<i>Meaning:</i>	<i>People should help each other in time of trouble.</i>
	<i>Usage:</i>	<i>Used to urge people who stay aloof when others get involved in sorrowful activities e.g. burying the dead or making donations to a couple or people with problems in order to get similar assistance should they face the same problems in future.</i>



Teaches the need for inter-dependence.

- (11) Proverb: **Kawa ka Nyambalama tala jeyi.**  
Lit. trans. A dog of Nyambalama mind your own business.  
Meaning: Mind your own business.  
Usage: Used when advising a person to stop involving him/herself in other people's affairs.
- Implications/  
Comment: Teaches people to refrain from involvement in matters that do not concern them.
- (12) Proverb: **Weng'ilang'a mwivunda hatiyang'a nyiswaluku.**  
Lit. trans. He/Who enters the thickets does not fear and turn back when He/She hears sticks breaking.  
Meaning: A person who undertakes a project should strive to see it through by ignoring all manners of discouragement.  
Usage: Used to discourage people from boasting about their plans, uncompleted projects or schemes whose fruits are far from realization.
- Implications/  
Comment: Used when advising a person to carry with his/her undertaking in spite of any distractions that may come from certain people. Though seemingly directed to the business community, the teaching appears particularly relevant to national leaders as well, when they strive to effect reforms in their country.
- (13) Proverb: **Wukata hiwadishang'a jajiwahi ku**  
Lit. trans. Laziness does not enable one to eat something good.  
Meaning: People should work hard in order to lead good lives.  
Usage: Normally used to encourage a person who appears to be generally lazy to be hard working.
- Implications/  
Comment: Teaches the importance of hard work: Something our National Leaders keep preaching these days.
- ((14)) Proverb: **Chenzang'a lufuchi achilondelang'a lufuchi.**  
Lit. trans. A thing that comes fast, must be pursued just as fast.  
Meaning: An urgent thing/task must be given prompt attention.



Usage:

Used when advising a person to attend to a problem promptly in order to prevent it from worsening, or when one explains his failure to complete a task in terms of a stoppage necessitated by another pressing job.

Implications/  
Comment:

Has its English equivalent in the saying: *Strive while the iron is hot.*

## (15) Proverb:

**Kama kamu Nzovu hatokang'aku**

Lit. trans.

*Spending one day can not make an elephant rot.*

Meaning:

*It is not harmful to postpone one's work to the next day.*

Usage:

Often used when persuading a person to put off what He/She is doing for some time, in order to facilitate his/her involvement in some other pressing issue.

Implications/  
Comment:

*It is important to encourage people to work hard no matter what time.*

## (16) Proverbs:

**Munu wumu wunatweshi kutumbula Nkusa wanyi.**

Lit. trans.

*One finger cannot pick lice.*

Meaning:

*Unity is strength.*

Usage:

Used to remind people of the need for unity in the house, the village, community, etc.

Implications/  
Comment:

*Teaches the importance of unity among people.*

## (17) Proverbs:

**Mukwenu wukudya nindi kapela wukumumwena kukuwa.**

Lit. trans.

*A friend whom you can share a snake with can be known during the time of skinning.*

Meaning:

*People with common interests always interact.*

Usage:

Used when explaining the basis of some people's friendship in terms of their common habits.

Implications/  
Comment:

*A logical teaching. The proverb has its equivalent in English: "Birds of a feather flock together."*

## (18) Proverbs:

**Wakata mwivumu diyi wataza na chenzelu.**

Lit. trans.

*He/She that has diarrhea is the one that fights with the door*

Meaning:

*People with problems take the initiative to get them solved.*



Usage:

Normally used to advise someone with a big problem to take some measure towards its solution in order to encourage others to come to his aid.

Implications/  
Comment:

Teaches initiative.

## (19) Proverbs:

**Wadya chovu wekuta.**

Lit. trans.

He/She that eats slowly gets satisfied.

Meaning:

It teaches us to be patient with whatever we are doing/also with one another.

Usage:

Normally used to advise someone who is always in a hurry in doing things to be patient to him/herself and others.

Implications/  
Comment:

Teaches Patience.

**THE BASIC OF HIV/AIDS**

<b>ENGLISH</b>	<b>LUNDA</b>
Blood	<i>Mashi</i>
Semen	<i>Matekela</i>
Vaginal fluid	<i>Tumenji twamuwumbanda.</i>
Breast milk	<i>Mayeli</i>
Disease	<i>Musong'u</i>
Ports of entry	<i>Hawing'ililu wa musong'u</i>
Cure	<i>Kuukewa</i>
Treatment	<i>Kuuka</i>
Sex organs	<i>Yidi yamujimba yakudikaaminaku.</i>
Prevention	<i>Kukang'esha</i>
Blood testing	<i>Kupima mashi</i>
Relationship	<i>Wubwambu (Mubanda neyala)</i>
Vulnerable	<i>Kwikala chaswayi kuwanika mukukala</i>
High risk	<i>Kwikala chaswayi kuwanika mukukala</i>
Support	<i>Kukwasha</i>
The 'ABC'	<i>Yibalu yisatu yakukang'eshelamu kabubu ka HIV</i>
Practices that encourage the spread of HIV	<i>Njila jakutandilamu kabubu ka HIV.</i>
Condom demo related terms	

**VCT & ARVs.**

Voluntary	<i>Kudihana</i>
Counseling	<i>Kukolesha</i>
Testing	<i>Kupima</i>
Treatment	<i>Kuuka</i>
Confidential	<i>Jakujienda</i>
Results	<i>Jafumang'amu.</i>
Support	<i>Wukwashi</i>
Support group	<i>Izamvu dakwashang'a</i>
Cure vs. Treatment	<i>Kuukewa/Kuuka</i>
Care	<i>Kwakamena</i>



Medicine	<i>Yitumbu</i>
"For the rest of your life"	<i>Muwumi wenu wejima</i>
Peers	<i>Mabwambu mwesekana nawu.</i>
Friends	<i>Mabwambu</i>
Partners	<i>Anakuditiyang'ana</i>
Safe sex	<i>Kudikaama kwakudiking'a</i>
Immunities	<i>Yaking'ang'a mujimba kuyikatu.</i>
Symptoms	<i>Chinjikijilu.</i>
Relapse	<i>Kufuntilahu kwa chikatu chochimu.</i>

## POSITIVE LIVING.

Positive living	<i>Kudihemba mu nshakaminu</i>
Physical needs	<i>Yakeng'ekang'a kumujimba</i>
Social needs	<i>Yakeng'ekang'a muwumi.</i>
Spiritual needs	<i>Yakeng'ekang'a ku Sipilitu.</i>
Dietary needs	<i>Yakudya yamboka yakeng'ekang'a mumujimba.</i>
Exercise	<i>Kudinyika mumujimba (kutemuka, kwenda, kukiluka)</i>
Nutrition	<i>Yakudya</i>
Coping	<i>Kutwalekahu.</i>
Denial	<i>Kukaana</i>
Anger	<i>Kuzuwa</i>
Bargaining	<i>Kutiyyashana</i>
Depression	<i>Chikela</i>
Acceptance	<i>Kwiteja</i>
Support	<i>Wukwashi/Kukwasha</i>
Well (water)	<i>Ishima (Menji)</i>
Bricks/Protein	<i>Matafwali/Yakudya yakulishang'a mujimba.</i>
Mortar (mud)/mineral	<i>Ndaka (malowa) yakudya yakoleshang'a mafwaha</i>
Broom/fiber	<i>Kakombu</i>
Dog/vitamin	<i>Kawa/Yakudya yaking'ang'a mujimba kunyisong'u</i>
Candle/fat	<i>Nsela/Manji</i>
Fire/carbohydrate	<i>Kesi/Yakudya yenkang'a ng'ovu mumujimba</i>
Stigma	<i>Yuma yatama ahoshang'awu antu kudi muyeji.</i>
Ceremonies	<i>Yidika</i>

## WOMEN & HIV/AIDS.

Risks	<i>Yuma yaletang'a kukala</i>
Difficulties	<i>Kukala</i>
Mother to Child	<i>Kwambwisha mwana musong'u kudi maama yindi</i>
Alternatives	<i>Njila jikwawu</i>
Pregnancy	<i>Ivumu</i>
Susceptible	<i>Kwikala chaswayi mukutambula musong'u.</i>
Monogamy	<i>Kusumbula mubanda wumu hohu.</i>
Rape	<i>Kudikaama kuhitila mukudipika.</i>
Choices	<i>Kusakula</i>
Virgin	<i>Kashilu</i>
Belief	<i>Yijila</i>
Prostitution	<i>Wuvumbi.</i>



Symptoms (women's)	<i>Yinjikijilu (yawambanda)</i>
Breast feeding	<i>Kwamusha mwana kwiyeli</i>
Income	<i>Mali</i>
Budgeting	<i>Kutanjika chiwahi nzatishilu ya mali.</i>
Keeping records (terms)	<i>Kusoneka yuma yinakwilika.</i>
Leadership	<i>Wunlomboli.</i>
Empowerment	<i>Kwinkewa ng'ovu.</i>
Family planning	<i>Kutanjika chiwahi mpinji yakwikalilamu nanyana.</i>
Good example	<i>Chinjikijilu chachiwahi</i>
Long term	<i>Mpinji yayilehi.</i>

## HIV/AIDS & THE PCV.

Obstacles	<i>Kukala</i>
Opportunities	<i>Kukoleka</i>
Myths	<i>Yuma yachisemwa yitwaku hwelelamu.</i>
Traditions	<i>Chisemwa</i>
Support systems	<i>Njila jakukwashilamu</i>
Death	<i>Kufwa</i>
Friends	<i>Mabwambu</i>
Funeral	<i>Chiperji</i>
Mourning	<i>Kudila (Funeral)</i>
Tardiness	<i>Kukiya</i>
Direct	<i>Nhoshelu yakubula kuya mumbadi.</i>
Round about	<i>Kuhita mumbadi</i>
Virgin	<i>Kashilu</i>
Dry sex	<i>Kuumika tumenji muwumbanda henohu kanda mudikaami</i>
Sexual cleansing	<i>Kukosewa kuhitila mukudikaama.</i>
Witch	<i>Muloji</i>
Planning	<i>Kutanjika chiwahi mwakuzatila</i>
Respect	<i>Kalemesha</i>
Sex	<i>Kutiya wuvumbi.</i>

**LUNDA SURVIVAL KIT**

(Remember, this language does not have the same structure as English. Therefore, if you need clarification consult your Trainer).

Lunda is Zambia's widely spoken language. It is spoken in Congo, Angola, and Namibia. Here in Zambia it is spoken in three districts of North western Province namely: Kabompo Mwinilunga, Zambezi and in Luapula province.

Question		Response	
English	Lunda	English	Lunda
Hello!	Ng'ahi?	- Hello	Chiwahi
How are you?	Mudi ng'ahi?	- I am fine.	Nidi chiwahi.
How are you? (Plural or respect)	Mudi ng'ahi?	- We are fine/I am fine.	Tudi/ Nidi chiwahi.
How are you mother?	Mudi ng'ahi amama?	- I am fine and you?	Nidi chiwahi. Ndenu?
How are you father?	Mudi ng'ahi atata?	- I am fine and you?	Nidi chiwahi. Ndenu?
Welcome!	Shikenu mwani!	- Thank you	Mwani vude mwani.
What is your name?	Ijina denu yenwanyi?	- My name is.....	Ijina dami yami .....
What is her/his name?	Ijina dawu diwu anyi ?	- His/her name is .....	Ijina dawu diwu a.....
I come from America	Nafuma ku America	-	
I am American	Nidi mwini America.	-	
Where in America?	Kudi mu America?	- In California	Mu California
State of .....	Mu musumba wa.....	-	
What job will you do?	Mwakazata mudimwinyi?	- I will be a .....	Nakekala.....
I want hot water	Nakukeng'a meji atata	- Here it is	Awa
I want cold water	Nakukeng'a meji atuta	- Here it is	Awa
I want food	Nakukeng'a chakudya	- Here it is	Ichi
I want to sleep	Nakukeng'a kukaama	- Ok	Chachiwahi
I want to go to.....	Nakukeng'a kuya ku.....	- Ok	Chachiwahi
I want a spoon	Nakukeng'a ngutu	- Here, take it	Iyi, tambulenu
I want a cup	Nakukeng'a lupasa	- Here, take it	Ilu, tambulenu
I want a lamp	Nakukeng'a lampi	- Here, take it	Iyi tambulenu
I want soap	Nakukeng'a sopu	- Here, take it	Iyi tambulenu
Give me water to drink	Nyinkenuku meji a kunwa	- Here, take it	Awa tambulenu
Where is the toilet?	Chimbusu chidi kudi?	- There it is	China kuna
I am feeling cold	Nakutiya chishika	- Oo!	Oo!
I am feeling hot	Nakutiya iyena	- Oo!	Oo!
I feel sick	Nakutiya kukata	- Sorry/Too bad	Chinatami
I feel pain	Nakutiya kukata	- Too bad	Chinatami
I feel tired	Natiyi kuzyea	- Go and rest	Kanookenu

**TRAVELING**

English	Lunda	English	Lunda
Where is the bus/taxi	Indi basi/taxi	- The bus is going to	Basi yinakuya ku



<i>going?</i>	yinakuya kudi?	<i>Mwinilunga</i>	Mwinilunga.
<i>Where is the bus that goes to.....</i>	Yidi kudi basi yayang'a ku.....	- <i>It's there</i>	Yidi hana
<i>How far?</i>	Kwakuleh ng'ahi?	- <i>It's 200 km</i>	Hi 200 km
<i>How much to.....</i>	Ching'ahi ku .....	- <i>It's K20,000</i>	Hi K20,000
<i>When is it leaving?</i>	Yikunyemuka mpinjinyi?	- <i>It will leave at.....</i>	Yikunyemuka ha.....
<i>Where will you alight?</i>	Mukusulukila hadi?	- <i>I will alight at.....</i>	Nikusulukila ha.....
<i>Give me change</i>	Nyinkenu chenji	- <i>Here it is</i>	Iyi

**MARKET**

<b>English</b>	<b>Lunda</b>	<b>English</b>	<b>Lunda</b>
<i>I want to buy fruits</i>	Nakueng'a kulanda nyikabu	- <i>Ok buy</i>	Chachiwahi landenu
<i>I want to buy oranges</i>	Nakueng'a kulanda maolenji	- <i>Ok buy</i>	Chachiwahi landenu
<i>I want to buy bananas</i>	Nakueng'a kulanda makondi	- <i>Ok buy</i>	Chachiwahi landenu
<i>I want to buy pineapples</i>	Nakueng'a kulanda mananazi	- <i>Ok buy</i>	Chachiwahi landenu
<i>I don't want this</i>	Nakueng'a ichi wanyi	- <i>Ok</i>	Chachiwahi
<i>I don't want two</i>	Nakueng'a jiyedi wanyi	- <i>Ok</i>	Chachiwahi
<i>I want one</i>	Nakueng'a chimu.	- <i>Ok</i>	Chachiwahi

**GETTING SOMEONE'S ATTENTION**

<b>English</b>	<b>Lunda</b>	<b>English</b>	<b>Lunda</b>
<i>I am sorry</i>	Ang'anakenku	- <i>It's alright</i>	Chidi hohu
<i>Excuse me</i>	Ang'anakenku	- <i>Quite excused</i>	Chachiwahi
<i>Can you help me please?</i>	Munatweshi kunkwashaku?	- <i>Yes I can</i>	Eng'a natweshi

**EXPLAINING YOUR SITUATION**

<b>English</b>	<b>Lunda</b>	<b>English</b>	<b>Lunda</b>
<i>I don't speak Lunda much</i>	Nelukisha lunda wanyi	-	
<i>But I am trying to learn</i>	Ilang'a inakwesekaku kudiza		
<i>I speak Lunda a little but I am learning</i>	Nahoshang'a Lunda chanti ilang'a inakudiza		
<i>I am learning</i>	Inakudiza		
<i>I can understand if only.....</i>	Natweshi kutiya ching'a.....		
<i>Speak slowly</i>	Hoshenu chovuchovu		



### HELPING YOURSELF TO UNDERSTAND

English	Lunda	English	Lunda
Please repeat/I beg your pardon	Funtishenuhu		
Did you say.....	Mwahosha nenu.....		
Would you speak more slowly	Munatweshi kuhoshaku chovuchovu		
How do you say.....	Mwahoshang'a nenudi.....	We say.....	Twahoshang'a netu.....
How do you write that?	Mwasonekang'a ng'ahi?.....	We write.....	Twasonekang'a.....

### CHECKING WHAT YOU SAID

English	Lunda	English	Lunda
Did I say that correctly?	Kamana nahoshi chiwahi?	- No you did not say it correctly. Yes you said it correctly	Nehi mwahosha chiwahi wanyi. Eng'a mwahosha chiwahi.
Did you understand me?	Mwantiya?	- No I did not understand you.	Nehi, nayitiya wanyi
Please correct me if I say something wrong.	Mung'ololang'a neyi nahoshi chiwahi wanyi.	- Ok	Chachiwahi
Did I pronounce it correctly?	Kamana nachitenal/nachihosha chiwahi?	- No you did not pronounce it correctly	Nehi mwachitena chiwahi wanyi.

ENGLISH	LUNDA
No	Nehi
Yes	Eng'a
News	Nsang'u
Father/Mother	Tata/Mama
Man/Woman	Iyala/Mubanda
Thank you	Nasakilili
Name	Ijina
Sister	Muhela
Brother	Manakwami
Who	Hinyi/anyi?
Work	Mudimu
Buy (v)	Landa
Sorry	Chinatami
Excuse me	Ang'anakenuku
Help (V)	Kwasha
Help (N)	Wukwashi
Please	Nalembi
Say	Hosha /nenu
But	Ilang'a
Try	Eseka
Little	-ntesha
Much	-vulu
Slowly	Chovuchovu
Again	Cheng'i
Correct	Oloka
Often	Kakavulu



Food	Yakudya
Cold	-tuta
Hot	-tata
To sleep	Kukaama
Go	Yaku
Spoon	Ngutu
Plate	Cheng'a
Soap	Sopu/Njapawu
Lamp	Lampi
Match box	Fofu
Drinking water	Menji a kunwa
Give me	Nyinkenu
Toilet	Chimbusu
I am feeling	Nakutiya
Hungry/hunger	Nzala
Sickness	Yikatu
Pain	Nyisong'u
Thirst	Mpwila
Tired	Kuzeya
How many/much	-ng'ahi
Leave	Kuya
Alight	Kusuluka
Get on	Kandama
Fruits	Nyikabu
Children	Anyaana
House	Itala
To cook	Kuteleka
To bathe	Kuwela
To rest	Kunooka
To want	Kukeng'a
Where?	Kudi?
To have	Kwikala na
I don't want	Nakukeng'a wanyi
To drink	Kunwa
Quickly	Swayi swayi

**EXPRESSING ANGER**

English	Lunda
You shouldn't do that	Bayi mwila ochuku
This is not a job	Iwu himudimuku
Leave me please	Nalembi nlekenu
Respect yourself	Divumbikenu
What do you want/need?	Yumanyi munakukeng'a?
Do you know where you are going?	Muneluki oku munakuya?
It isn't your business	Himudimu wenuku
It is not good for you	Chachiwahi kudenu wanyi
It is not important	Chidi namudimu wanyi

**HARASSMENT RESPONSES**

English	Lunda
Leave me alone	Nlekenu
Don't speak to me	Kanda muhoshi nanamiku
Don't bother me	Kunkabisha nehi
Stop with me	Nlekenu
Give me peace	Nlekenu/inakukeng'a kuwunda
Give me a break	Nlekenu hohu
It's none of your business	Chinayikundami wanyi



<i>Don't bother about me</i>	Bayi mudakamena hadamiku
<i>Do your business</i>	Talenu jenu
<i>What do you want?</i>	Munakukeng'adi?
<i>What are you looking for?</i>	Yumanyi munakukeng'a?
<i>I don't have time for you</i>	Hinikweti mpinji nanenuku
<b>Don't touch me</b>	Kunkwata nehi
<i>I am not your sister</i>	Nidi muheleni wanyi
<i>Get away from me</i>	Fumenu aha
<i>Don't follow me</i>	Kunlondela nehi
<i>If you don't go back I will call the police</i>	Neyi mukufunta wanyi nikutambika a kapokola
<i>I don't receive people at night</i>	Natambwilang'a antu wufuku wanyi
<i>Oh you make me tired</i>	Oh munakunzeyesha
<i>Thanx but I don't want your friendship</i>	Nasakilili ilang'a inakukeng'a wubwambu wenu wanyi
<i>Please this is not a pick up joint</i>	Hakunonela wanyi
<i>No, I am not stupid</i>	Nehi, nidi chisupi wanyi
<i>I don't want to look pleasant</i>	Nakukeng'a kumwekana wazang'alala wanyi
<i>Your desire can't be found here</i>	Kukeng'a kwenu kukuwanika hanu wanyi
<i>This is not a free for all</i>	Hi chamuntu wejima wanyi
<i>You are like your father</i>	Mwadifwana natata yenu

**HOME ORIENTATION**

English	Lunda
<i>I am tired I want to rest</i>	Nazeyi inakukeng'a kunooka
<i>We will meet</i>	Tukudimona
<i>The food is good</i>	Chakudya chinawahi
<i>Excuse me, Please I am full</i>	Ang'anakenuku nekuti
<i>Bathing water is too hot</i>	Menji akuwela anatati nankashi
<i>Excuse me, I won't bathe</i>	Ang'anakenuku nukuwela wanyi
<i>I don't eat.....</i>	Nadang'a.....wanyi.
<i>I like to eat.....very much</i>	Nakeng'a kudya.....nankashi
<i>Time is over, I want to go to school</i>	Mpinji yinamani inakukeng'a kuya ku shikola
<i>I want to read Lunda</i>	Nakukeng'a kutang'a Lunda
<i>Will you please sweep my room</i>	Munatweshi kunkombelamu mukapeka
<i>It is alright I will do the sweeping myself</i>	Chidi hohu nikukomba ami aweni

**LUNDA VERB LIST**

<b>English Verbs</b>	<b>Lunda Verbs</b>	<b>Lunda Verbs</b>	<b>English Verbs</b>
abort a child	-fumisha ivumu	-fumisha ivumu	abort a child
add (math)	-bomba	-bomba	add (math)
add/put/set	-sha	-sha	add/put/set
admire	-hayama	-hayama	admire
advertise	-landisha	-landisha	advertise
advise	-leja	-leja	advise
aerate	-sha mpepela (put air)	-sha mpepela (put air)	aerate
agree/allow/accept/believe	-iteja	-iteja	agree/allow/accept/believe
allow	-iteja	-iteja	allow
announce	-bila mbila	-bila mbila	announce
annoy/irritate	-hilisha/-tiyisha chikela	-hilisha/-tiyisha chikela	annoy/irritate
answer	-akula/iteja	-akula/iteja	answer
appear/look	-mwekana	-mwekana	appear/look
argue/quarrel	-tadika/bobola	-tadika/bobola	argue/quarrel
arrive	-shika	-shika	arrive
ascend slope	-kunkumuka	-kunkumuka	ascend slope
ascend slope	-kandama	-kandama	ascend slope
ask for/beg	-lomba	-lomba	ask for/beg
ask/question	-ihula/lwihiu	-ihula/lwihiu	ask/question
assist	-kwasha/-twaminina	-kwasha/-twaminina	assist
attack	-lukuka	-lukuka	attack
(be) dull (blade)	-shima	-shima	(be) dull (blade)
(be) dull/unintelligent	-supa/-hewuka	-supa/-hewuka	(be) dull/unintelligent
(be) eager	-kalikija	-kalikija	(be) eager
(be) easy/simple or be light	-peela/-pepuka	-peela/-pepuka	(be) easy/simple or be light
(be) enough	-vula/-esekana/-kuwannina	-vula/-esekana/-kuwannina	(be) enough
(be) excited or happy or interested or pleased	-zang'alala	-zang'alala	(be) excited or happy or interested or pleased
(be) familiar/accustomed	-injilila	-injilila	(be) familiar/accustomed
(be) famous or well known (positive or negative)	-ilukewa	-ilukewa	(be) famous or well known (positive or negative)
(be) fat/overweight	-toha	-toha	(be) fat/overweight
(be) fed up/tired of/sick of	-diwula/-tiya chiwudi	-diwula/-tiya chiwudi	(be) fed up/tired of/sick of
(be) found	-wanika	-wanika	(be) found
(be) fresh/unripe/uncooked	-isu	-isu	(be) fresh/unripe/uncooked
(be) good	-waha	-waha	(be) good
(be) happy or interested or pleased or excited	-zang'alala	-zang'alala	(be) happy or interested or pleased or excited
(be) hard or stiff	-kola	-kola	(be) hard or stiff



(be) heavy	-lema	-lema	(be) heavy
(be) homesick/miss someone	-anuka	-anuka	(be) homesick/miss someone
(be) important	-lema	-lema	(be) important
(be) informed/aware	-anuka	-anuka	(be) informed/aware
(be) insufficient/not enough or be less than	-keha	-keha	(be) insufficient/not enough or be less than
(be) invited	-tambikewa	-tambikewa	(be) invited
(be) late	-laba	-laba	(be) late
(be) light or be easy/simple	-peela/-leluka	-peela/-leluka	(be) light or be easy/simple
(be) lost	-jimbala	-jimbala	(be) lost
(be) meant to or be enough	-kwana	-kwana	(be) meant to or be enough
(be) more than	-badika	-badika	(be) more than
(be) naughty	-luwa	-luwa	(be) naughty
(be) noisy	-bwang'ola	-bwang'ola	(be) noisy
(be) paid	-fwetewa/-foleshewa	-fwetewa/-foleshewa	(be) paid
(be) patient or keep silent	-wunda muchima/-mwena nzo	-wunda muchima/-mwena nzo	(be) patient or keep silent
(be) permanent	-twalilila	-twalilila	(be) permanent
(be) powerful	-kola	-kola	(be) powerful
(be) pretty/nice/beautiful	-waha	-waha	(be) pretty/nice/beautiful
(be) proud	-dikeng'a	-dikeng'a	(be) proud
(be) red or brightly colored	-chinana	-chinana	(be) red or brightly colored
(be) righteous	-jia/-oloka	-jia/-oloka	(be) righteous
(be) ripe	-kwiha	-kwiha	(be) ripe
(be) safe	-king'ewa	-king'ewa	(be) safe
(be) selfish	-dikeng'a	-dikeng'a	(be) selfish
(be) serious or concentrate	-shaku muchima	-shaku muchima	(be) serious or concentrate
(be) sick	-kata	-kata	(be) sick
(be) silent	-mwena nzo	-mwena nzo	(be) silent
(be) similar	-difwana	-difwana	(be) similar
(be) soft- cloth, fur, etc.	-ovwaha	-ovwaha	(be) soft- cloth, fur, etc.
(be) soft- food	-bweteta	-bweteta	(be) soft- food
(be) sticky	-lamata	-lamata	(be) sticky
(be) strong or hard or stiff or difficult	-kola/-kala	-kola/-kala	(be) strong or hard or stiff or difficult
(be) stubborn	-shupa/-kala	-shupa/-kala	(be) stubborn
(be) stupid	-supa	-supa	(be) stupid
(be) sunny	-tong'eka/-tata	-tong'eka/-tata	(be) sunny
(be) surprised	-hayama/-komoka	-hayama/-komoka	(be) surprised
(be) sweet	-towala	-towala	(be) sweet
(be) terrible or feel pain	-kata	-kata	(be) terrible or feel pain
(be) thin/skinny	-kosa	-kosa	(be) thin/skinny
(be) unsteady	-nyinkesha	-nyinkesha	(be) unsteady
(be) upright/walk on two legs or stretch	-ololoka	-ololoka	(be) upright/walk on two legs or



			stretch
(be) wet	-zowa	-zowa	(be) wet
(be) white	-tooka	-tooka	(be) white
(feel) boredom	-diwula	-diwula	(feel) boredom
(feel) hunger	-tiya nzala	-tiya nzala	(feel) hunger
(feel) hurt/pain	-kata	-kata	(feel) hurt/pain
(feel) thirst	-tiya mpwila	-tiya mpwila	(feel) thirst
(feel) tired/exhausted	-zeya	-zeya	(feel) tired/exhausted
bake	-kocha(dinkendi)	-kocha(dinkendi)	bake
baptise	-papatisha	-papatisha	baptise
bathe/shower/wash body	-wela	-wela	bathe/shower/wash body
be	-ikala (or -di, irregular)	-ikala (or -di, irregular)	be
beat/hit	-eta	-eta	beat/hit
become	-balumuka/ikala	-balumuka/ikala	become
beg/ask for	-lomba	-lomba	beg/ask for
begin/start	-tachika	-tachika	begin/start
believe/accept/agree/allow	-iteja	-iteja	believe/accept/agree/allow
bend object	-zemba	-zemba	bend object
bend self/body	-bandama	-bandama	bend self/body
bite	-suma	-suma	bite
block	-kang'esha/-jika/enzela	-kang'esha/-jika/enzela	block
blow (using mouth)	-peepa	-peepa	blow (using mouth)
blow (wind)	-leluka	-leluka	blow (wind)
boil	-bwakata/-iha	-bwakata/-iha	boil
borrow	-lomba	-lomba	borrow
bounce	-kiloka	-kiloka	bounce
break	-fumpa/-kotola	-fumpa/-kotola	break
break into pieces	-kotola hanti hanti	-kotola hanti hanti	break into pieces
bring	-leta	-leta	bring
brush	-kucha	-kucha	brush
build	-tung'a	-tung'a	build
burn	-ocha	-ocha	burn
burp	-tomena	-tomena	burp
bury	-iika	-iika	bury
buy / purchase	-landa	-landa	buy / purchase
call	-tambika	-tambika	call
carry on back	-eleka	-eleka	carry on back
carry/transport	-senda	-senda	carry/transport
cause or draw	-leng'a	-leng'a	cause or draw
celebrate	-zang'alala	-zang'alala	celebrate
change	-alumuna/-himpa/-chija	-alumuna/-himpa/-chija	change
check	-sandujola/-keng'akeng'a/-mona	-sandujola/-keng'akeng'a/-mona	check
choose/select	-sakula	-sakula	choose/select
clean or improve	-wahisha	-wahisha	clean or improve
clear	-manishisha	-manishisha	clear
climb down/get off or dismount vehicle	-suluka	-suluka	climb down/get off or dismount vehicle



climb or board vehicle	-kandama	-kandama	climb or board vehicle
close	-enzela	-enzela	close
collect	-kung'ulula/-tambula	-kung'ulula/-tambula	collect
comb	-sakula	-sakula	comb
come	-inza	-inza	come
command (military sense, can have other contexts)	-kanjikija/kalokela	-kanjikija/kalokela	command (military sense, can have other contexts)
communicate at distance	-ditumina	-ditumina	communicate at distance
compact/press down	-kanda	-kanda	compact/press down
complain	-aboka/diladila	-aboka/diladila	complain
compress/press down	-tinika/-tinikisha	-tinika/-tinikisha	compress/press down
concentrate or be serious	-tatakena	-tatakena	concentrate or be serious
confuse	-luwang'esha	-luwang'esha	confuse
conquer	-chombesha	-chombesha	conquer
continue	-twalekahu	-twalekahu	continue
contract disease	-tambula	-tambula	contract disease
cook	-teleka	-teleka	cook
cooperate	-tiyashana/-dikwata	-tiyashana/-dikwata	cooperate
counsel/encourage	-kolesha	-kolesha	counsel/encourage
count	-chinda	-chinda	count
cover or thatch	-buta/-ambila	-buta/-ambila	cover or thatch
crawl (or move on all fours)	-kayila	-kayila	crawl (or move on all fours)
create/mold/shape	-wumba	-wumba	create/mold/shape
cross over	-motoka/-kiluka	-motoka/-kiluka	cross over
cry	-dila	-dila	cry
cultivate/farm	-dima	-dima	cultivate/farm
cure/heal	-uka	-uka	cure/heal
cut	-ketula	-ketula	cut
cut a tree	-tema	-tema	cut a tree
cut into pieces	-ketola	-ketola	cut into pieces
dance	-hang'ana	-hang'ana	dance
defend/protect	-hakwila/-king'a	-hakwila/-king'a	defend/protect
deliver baby	-paapa	-paapa	deliver baby
demand (object, money, etc)	-kala	-kala	demand (object, money, etc)
deny (or refuse)	-kaana/-kolama	-kaana/-kolama	deny (or refuse)
depart/leave	-tachika/imana	-tachika/imana	depart/leave
desert/abandon/turn away from	-temuka/-fwiweja/-tang'uka	-temuka/-fwiweja/-tang'uka	desert/abandon/turn away from
deserve (reward or punishment)	-telela	-telela	deserve (reward or punishment)
deserve or be worthy	-telela	-telela	deserve or be worthy
die	-fwa	-fwa	die
differ in opinion	-ambuka	-ambuka	differ in opinion
differentiate	-ambula	-ambula	differentiate
dig	-imba	-imba	dig



disagree	-tadika	-tadika	disagree
discourage	-kang' esha	-kang' esha	discourage
discriminate	-ambula	-ambula	discriminate
discuss/talk face to face	-hosha/tiyashana	-hosha/tyiyashana	discuss/talk face to face
disturb/bother	-luwang' esha/-kabisha	-luwang' esha/-kabisha	disturb/bother
divide (math) or share	-anzang' ana	-anzang' ana	divide (math) or share
do	-ila	-ila	do
donate	-sonkeja/-hana	-sonkeja/-hana	donate
doubt or hesitate	-hudekela	-hudekela	doubt or hesitate
doze	-nong' oka	-nong' oka	doze
draw or cause	-leng'a/leng' esha	-leng'a/leng' esha	draw or cause
draw water	-taha menji	-taha menji	draw water
dream	-lota	-lota	dream
drink	-nwa	-nwa	drink
drip	-vwa	-vwa	drip
drown	-nwina	-nwina	drown
dry or evaporate	-uma	-uma	dry or evaporate
eat	-dya	-dya	eat
educate/teach	-tang'a/-tang' isha	-tang'a/-tang' isha	educate/teach
embarrass/humble	-dizoza	-dizoza	embarrass/humble
embellish or clean or improve	-wahisha	-wahisha	embellish or clean or improve
encourage/counsel	-kolesha	-kolesha	encourage/counsel
end/finish	-manisha	-manisha	end/finish
endure	-kola/-dishahu	-kola/-dishahu	endure
enter	-ing'ila	-ing'ila	enter
equalize	-esekeja	-esekeja	equalize
erase	-jima	-jima	erase
escape or skip and event	-temuka/china	-temuka/china	escape or skip and event
escort	-shinjikija	-shinjikija	escort
examine	-pima	-pima	examine
exchange/share (knowledge, culture)	-himpashana/-chinja	-himpashana/-chinja	exchange/share (knowledge, culture)
excuse or forgive	-anakena	-anakena	excuse or forgive
exercise	-dinyika	-dinyika	exercise
expect or hope	-kuhwelela	-kuhwelela	expect or hope
explain	-lumbulula	-lumbulula	explain
fail	-kang'anya	-kang'anya	fail
fall down	-dimbuka	-dimbuka	fall down
fall into trouble	-wanika mu kukala	-wanika mu kukala	fall into trouble
farm/cultivate	-dima	-dima	farm/cultivate
fart	-nyinya munsu/-hitisha mpepele	-nyinya munsu/-hitisha mpepele	fart
fear/be afraid	-chiina	-chiina	fear/be afraid
feed or overfeed	-diisha	-diisha	feed or overfeed
feel lucky	-koleka	-koleka	feel lucky
feel or taste or listen/hear or understand	-tiya	-tiya	feel or taste or listen/hear or understand



ferry over water	-zambula	-zambula	ferry over water
fight	-zung'a/-eta	-zung'a/-eta	fight
fill up	-inzesha or -wanina (enough)	-inzesha or -wanina (enough)	fill up
find	-waana	-waana	find
finish/end	-manisha/-mana	-manisha/-mana	finish/end
fish	-lowa/-zambula	-lowa/-zambula	fish
fit/suit	-wanina	-wanina	fit/suit
fix/repair	-long'eshua	-long'eshua	fix/repair
flood	-inzala/dibaji	-inzala/dibaji	flood
flow	-hung'unuka	-hung'unuka	flow
fold	-vung'a	-vung'a	fold
follow	-londela	-londela	follow
force	-kanjikija	-kanjikija	force
forget	-jimbala	-jimbala	forget
forgive or excuse	-anakena	-anakena	forgive or excuse
free a captive	-kasununa	-kasununa	free a captive
frown	-hila	-hila	frown
fry	-kang'a	-kang'a	fry
gain	-wanamu	-wanamu	gain
gather people	-kung'ulula	-kung'ulula	gather people
gather things	-kung'ulula	-kung'ulula	gather things
get off/climb down or dismount vehicle	-suluka	-suluka	get off/climb down or dismount vehicle
get or receive or retrieve	-tambula	-tambula	get or receive or retrieve
get ready/prepare	-diwahisha/-wahisha	-diwahisha/-wahisha	get ready/prepare
get rid of/use up or finish	-manisha	-manisha	get rid of/use up or finish
get used to/adapt to	-injilila	-injilila	get used to/adapt to
give	-hana	-hana	give
give birth/bear offspring	-sema/paapa	-sema/paapa	give birth/bear offspring
give what's deserved/reward	-lambula	-lambula	give what's deserved/reward
go	-ya	-ya	go
go around	-nyeng'umuka	-nyeng'umuka	go around
go over	-badika	-badika	go over
go through	-hita	-hita	go through
gossip	-yong'ola	-yong'ola	gossip
greet	-imusha	-imusha	greet
greet one another	-dimusha	-dimusha	greet one another
grow	-kula	-kula	grow
grow accustomed to/get used to	-injlila	-injlila	grow accustomed to/get used to
guard	-sopa	-sopa	guard
guess	-eseka	-eseka	guess
hammer	-popa	-popa	hammer
hang/dangle	-kudika/-anyika	-kudika/-anyika	hang/dangle
happen	-ili ka	-ili ka	happen
harvest	-ang'ula	-ang'ula	harvest



hate/not to suit	-hela	-hela	hate/not to suit
have a bad reputation	-sawuka	-sawuka	have a bad reputation
have diarrhea	-hitisha	-hitisha	have diarrhea
have sex/breed or meet	-dikaama	-dikaama	have sex/breed or meet
have/own	-ikala na	-ikala na	have/own
heal/cure	-uka	-uka	heal/cure
heat	-tatisha	-tatisha	heat
help	-kwasha	-kwasha	help
herd	-bing'a	-bing'a	herd
hesitate or doubt	-jinoka	-jinoka	hesitate or doubt
hide a thing	-sweka	-sweka	hide a thing
hide oneself	-swaama	-swaama	hide oneself
hit/beat	-eta	-eta	hit/beat
hold a baby	-lela	-lela	hold a baby
hold hands	-dikwata	-dikwata	hold hands
hold in your mouth	-mumika	-mumika	hold in your mouth
hold/arrest	-kwata/kasa	-kwata/kasa	hold/arrest
hope	-kuhwelela	-kuhwelela	hope
hunt	-zomba/-hang'a/-jaha	-zomba/-hang'a/-jaha	hunt
hurry	-endesha	-endesha	hurry
hurt/injure	-katisha	-katisha	hurt/injure
ignore/not pay attention to	-bula kwakama/-diwula (refuse to worry)	-bula kwakama/-diwula (refuse to worry)	ignore/not pay attention to
improve or clean	-wahisha	-wahisha	improve or clean
increase or do something more	-shilahu	-shilahu	increase or do something more
inherit	-swana	-swana	inherit
insist	-twalekahu	-twalekahu	insist
insult	-tukana	-tukana	insult
interpret/translate or turn something	-alumuna	-alumuna	interpret/translate or turn something
interrupt	-luwang'esha	-luwang'esha	interrupt
invite	-tambika	-tambika	invite
iron	-chisa	-chisa	iron
irritate/annoy	-kabisha/-hilisha	-kabisha/-hilisha	irritate/annoy
itch	-uwana	-uwana	itch
join	-dibomba(ku)	-dibomba(ku)	join
jump horizontally/cross	-kiluka	-kiluka	jump horizontally/cross
jump vertically	-kiluka ntampu	-kiluka ntampu	jump vertically
keep	-hemba/-lama	-hemba/-lama	keep
kick	-asa/-tuma	-asa/-tuma	kick
kill	-jaha	-jaha	kill
kiss	-fufwa	-fufwa	kiss
kiss one another	-difufwa	-difufwa	kiss one another
knock (on door)	-ngongomwena	-ngongomwena	knock (on door)
knock over/knock down	-holola	-holola	knock over/knock down
know	-iluka	-iluka	know
laugh	-seha	-seha	laugh



laugh all the time (no reason)	-sehaseha	-sehaseha	laugh all the time (no reason)
lead	-twaminina	-twaminina	lead
leak	-vwa	-vwa	leak
lean	-kundamena	-kundamena	lean
learn	-diza/-tang'a	-diza/-tang'a	learn
leave behind	-shiya	-shiya	leave behind
leave/depart	-nyemuka/-ya	-nyemuka/-ya	leave/depart
lecture/talk at	-hosha	-hosha	lecture/talk at
lend	-kongwesha	-kongwesha	lend
lie/tell lie or joke	-twamba	-twamba	lie/tell lie or joke
lift	-nyemuna	-nyemuna	lift
light	-munyika	-munyika	light
like	-keng'a	-keng'a	like
line up	-tantama	-tantama	line up
listen/hear or understand or feel or taste	-tiya	-tiya	listen/hear or understand or feel or taste
live/stay or sit	-ikala/-shakama	-ikala/-shakama	live/stay or sit
long for (miss)	-anuka	-anuka	long for (miss)
long for (need)	-kabila/fwila	-kabila/fwila	long for (need)
look at	-shinshika	-shinshika	look at
look for or want	-keng'a	-keng'a	look for or want
look/appear	-mwekana	-mwekana	look/appear
look/see/view	-tala	-tala	look/see/view
lose/misplace	-jimbala	-jimbala	lose/misplace
love	-keng'a	-keng'a	love
lower/reduce price	-funtisha	-funtisha	lower/reduce price
make	-panga	-panga	make
make appointment/schedule	-panga mpinji (make time)	-panga mpinji (make time)	make appointment/schedule
make bricks	-fwatula	-fwatula	make bricks
make dirty/soil	-tamisha	-tamisha	make dirty/soil
make larger	-tohesha	-tohesha	make larger
make noise	-panga muyoyu	-panga muyoyu	make noise
make people laugh	-sehesha	-sehesha	make people laugh
make someone aware/clever or warn	-lukisha/-babesha/-anukisha	-lukisha/-babesha/-anukisha	make someone aware/clever or warn
make tools (blacksmith)	-fula	-fula	make tools (blacksmith)
make worse/do wrong	-tamisha	-tamisha	make worse/do wrong
measure	-pima	-pima	measure
meet or have sex	-dikaama	-dikaama	meet or have sex
melt	-sung'unuka	-sung'unuka	melt
mess up or confuse	-luwang'eshya/-tamisha	-luwang'eshya/-tamisha	mess up or confuse
migrate	-tutunka	-tutunka	migrate
miss/skip event	-lweza/-shala	-lweza/-shala	miss/skip event
miss/skip/pass person	-hitakana/-leka	-hitakana/-leka	miss/skip/pass person
miss/skip/pass place	-hitakana	-hitakana	miss/skip/pass place



mix	-bomba	-bomba	mix
move a thing	-swija	-swija	move a thing
move yourself	-swila	-swila	move yourself
multiply (math)	-tayimusha	-tayimusha	multiply (math)
multiply (offspring)	-vula	-vula	multiply (offspring)
name	-tumba	-tumba	name
need	-keng' esha	-keng' esha	need
neglect	-umbilila/-lekelela	-umbilila/-lekelela	neglect
not to give/refuse to give	-umina	-umina	not to give/refuse to give
obey	-ovwahila/-ononoka	-ovwahila/-ononoka	obey
open	-enzununa	-enzununa	open
oppose	-tadika	-tadika	oppose
organize/sort	-sakula/-olola	-sakula/-olola	organize/sort
own/have	-ikala na	-ikala na	own/have
pack	-long'eja	-long'eja	pack
pain	-kata	-kata	pain
pass	-hita	-hita	pass
pass over	-hitakana	-hitakana	pass over
pay a wage	-fola/-folesha	-fola/-folesha	pay a wage
pay attention to	-tiyisha	-tiyisha	pay attention to
pay/spend	-fweta	-fweta	pay/spend
pick	-anda/-nona	-anda/-nona	pick
pick up or take	-nona	-nona	pick up or take
plan	-tanjika/-panga	-tanjika/-panga	plan
plant	-tumba	-tumba	plant
play	-hema	-hema	play
play a specific game	-hema	-hema	play a specific game
play instrument or sing	-imba	-imba	play instrument or sing
Please(someone)	-sehesha	-sehesha	Please(someone )
plow/cultivate	-dima	-dima	plow/cultivate
plug a hole	-shikila	-shikila	plug a hole
point at	-inyika	-inyika	point at
poke	-chonkola	-chonkola	poke
poop/defecate	-nyinya	-nyinya	poop/defecate
pound	-twa	-twa	pound
pour	-ichila/-hung'ununa	-ichila/-hung'ununa	pour
practice	-injilila	-injilila	practice
praise or give thanks	-hameka	-hameka	praise or give thanks
pray	-lomba	-lomba	pray
predict	-kuhwelela	-kuhwelela	predict
prepare/ready	-wahisha	-wahisha	prepare/ready
pretend	-dimbana	-dimbana	pretend
prevent/protect/defend	-king'a	-king'a	prevent/protect/defend
promise	-shika	-shika	promise
prosper	-heta	-heta	prosper
pull	-koka	-koka	pull
pull out of/remove from	-zokola	-zokola	pull out of/remove from



push	-shinjika	-shinjika	push
put on fire	-sha	-sha	put on fire
put/set	-tenteka	-tenteka	put/set
put/set on top of something or mount	-tunchika	-tunchika	put/set on top of something or mount
question/ask	-ihula	-ihula	question/ask
rain	-noka	-noka	rain
raise child	-kulisha	-kulisha	raise child
raise/wake up	-hindwisha	-hindwisha	raise/wake up
read	-tang'a	-tang'a	read
realize	-iluka neyi	-iluka neyi	realize
rear livestock or rule	-lela	-lela	rear livestock or rule
receive or retrieve or get	-tambula	-tambula	receive or retrieve or get
receive something given	-tambula	-tambula	receive something given
recover (health)/survive affliction	-handa-/kola	-handa-/kola	recover (health)/survive affliction
reduce	-keheshha	-keheshha	reduce
reduce price	-funtisha	-funtisha	reduce price
refuse	-kaana	-kaana	refuse
regard	-kuma	-kuma	regard
relax/rest	-nooka	-nooka	relax/rest
remain	-shala	-shala	remain
remember	-anuka	-anuka	remember
remind (yourself or others)	-anukisha	-anukisha	remind (yourself or others)
remove	-fumisha	-fumisha	remove
repair/fix	-long'esha	-long'esha	repair/fix
repeat	-funtishahu	-funtishahu	repeat
repent	-danakena	-danakena	repent
report/tell	-shimuna/-leja	-shimuna/-leja	report/tell
represent	-imenaku	-imenaku	represent
resist	-kola/-kaana	-kola/-kaana	resist
respect	-lemesha/-vumbika	-lemesha/-vumbika	respect
respond	-iteja/-akula	-iteja/-akula	respond
return (coming back)	-inza	-inza	return (coming back)
return (going back)	-funta	-funta	return (going back)
return home	-funta kumukala	-funta kumukala	return home
return object or money	-funtisha mali	-funtisha mali	return object or money
reveal	-mwekesha/-shimuna	-mwekesha/-shimuna	reveal
ride	-chovwa	-chovwa	ride
rip/split/tear	-baluka/-mokola	-baluka/-mokola	rip/split/tear
rise (sun, plant, etc)	-tuntuka	-tuntuka	rise (sun, plant, etc)
roll	-kunkumuna	-kunkumuna	roll
roll nshima in palm (into a bowl)	-tanta (musa)	-tanta (musa)	roll nshima in palm (into a bowl)
rot/be rotten	-toka	-toka	rot/be rotten
ruin	-bongozola/-humuna	-bongozola/-humuna	ruin



run	-temuka	-temuka	run
save	-handisha	-handisha	save
scrape	-kolola	-kolola	scrape
scratch	-uwa	-uwa	scratch
see through	-mwekana	-mwekana	see through
see/look/view	-mona/-tala	-mona/-tala	see/look/view
select/choose	-sakula	-sakula	select/choose
sell	-landisha	-landisha	sell
send	-tuma	-tuma	send
set/drop (like sunset)	-holoka	-holoka	set/drop (like sunset)
shake	-nyinkesha/-nyikumuna	-nyinkesha/-nyikumuna	shake
share	-anzang'ana	-anzang'ana	share
shiver	-zala	-zala	shiver
shout/scream/yell	-toba	-toba	shout/scream/yell
show	-mwekesha/-leja(ku)	-mwekesha/-leja(ku)	show
sift/sieve	-nyunga/-sefwa	-nyunga/-sefwa	sift/sieve
sin	-vulumuna	-vulumuna	sin
sing	-iimba	-iimba	sing
sink poles (add layers of soil & compress around pole)	-shindilila	-shindilila	sink poles (add layers of soil & compress around pole)
sit or live/stay	-ikala/-shakama	-ikala/-shakama	sit or live/stay
skip/miss an event or escape	-chiina/-temuka	-chiina/-temuka	skip/miss an event or escape
slash	-kupa	-kupa	slash
smear (mud, mortar, etc)	-lambwija	-lambwija	smear (mud, mortar, etc)
smell bad	-nunka	-nunka	smell bad
smell good	-nunkila chiwahi	-nunkila chiwahi	smell good
smell/sniff	-nunka	-nunka	smell/sniff
smile	-mwemweta	-mwemweta	smile
smoke	-kunwa	-kunwa	smoke
snap (play fingers)	-dilisha nyinu	-dilisha nyinu	snap (play fingers)
sneeze	-chihula	-chihula	sneeze
solve (problems)	-hakula (nsang'u)	-hakula (nsang'u)	solve (problems)
sort/organize	-sakula	-sakula	sort/organize
speak/talk	-hosha	-hosha	speak/talk
spend	-nata	-nata	spend
spend energy/strength	-nata ng'ovu	-nata ng'ovu	spend energy/strength
spend time	-nata mpinji	-nata mpinji	spend time
spoil	-kisang'ana	-kisang'ana	spoil
spread	-ala/-ambwisha	-ala/-ambwisha	spread
spread disease	-ambwisha	-ambwisha	spread disease
squeeze/wring	-kamuna	-kamuna	squeeze/wring
stand	-imana	-imana	stand
start/begin	-tachika	-tachika	start/begin
stay/live or sit	-ikala/-shakama	-ikala/-shakama	stay/live or sit
steal	-iya	-iya	steal
step on	-data	-data	step on
stir	-kumba	-kumba	stir



stir nshima	-honda	-honda	stir nshima
stop	-leka/-lekesha/-imika	-leka/-lekesha/-imika	stop
strengthen	-kolesha	-kolesha	strengthen
stretch or walk on two legs	-ololoka	-ololoka	stretch or walk on two legs
strip leaves	-yubula	-yubula	strip leaves
struggle	-zung'a/-lwisha	-zung'a/-lwisha	struggle
study	-tang'a	-tang'a	study
stutter	-hoshahosha	-hoshahosha	stutter
subtract	-fumisha(hu)	-fumisha(hu)	subtract
suffer	-kaba	-kaba	suffer
suit/fit	-telela	-telela	suit/fit
survive	-koleka/-handa	-koleka/-handa	survive
suspect	-fwikija	-fwikija	suspect
sweep	-komba	-komba	sweep
swell/be swollen	-nana	-nana	swell/be swollen
swim	-sala	-sala	swim
take	-noona/-senda	-noona/-senda	take
take off a fire	-okola	-okola	take off a fire
take picture	-kopa	-kopa	take picture
take to/carry to	-twala	-twala	take to/carry to
talk/speak	-hosha	-hosha	talk/speak
taste	-tiyakana/-tompa/-eseka	-tiyakana/-tompa/-eseka	taste
teach/educate	-tang'isha	-tang'isha	teach/educate
tear/rip/split	-tabula/-kotola	-tabula/-kotola	tear/rip/split
tell someone	-leja	-leja	tell someone
tell yourself	-dileja	-dileja	tell yourself
tempt	-eseka	-eseka	tempt
test (exam)	-eseka/-esekewa	-eseka/-esekewa	test (exam)
test (medical)	-pima/-pimisha	-pima/-pimisha	test (medical)
thank	-sakilila	-sakilila	thank
thatch or cover	-ambila	-ambila	thatch or cover
think	-tong'ojoka	-tong'ojoka	think
thresh (beat grain)	-puupa	-puupa	thresh (beat grain)
throw	-nata	-nata	throw
tickle	-chikita	-chikita	tickle
tie knot	-kasa(ihunda)	-kasa(ihunda)	tie knot
touch	-kwata	-kwata	touch
trade (exchange)	-himpashana	-himpashana	trade (exchange)
translate/interpret (words)	-alumuna (mazu)	-alumuna (mazu)	translate/interpret (words)
transplant (or plant)	-tumba	-tumba	transplant (or plant)
transport/carry	-senda	-senda	transport/carry
travel or walk	-enda	-enda	travel or walk
treat affliction	-uka	-uka	treat affliction
trouble	-kabisha	-kabisha	trouble
trust	-kuhwelela	-kuhwelela	trust
try	-eseka	-eseka	try
turn a direction	-koneka/-balumukila	-koneka/-balumukila	turn a direction
turn one's body	-balumuna	-balumuna	turn one's body



understand or listen/hear or feel or taste	-tiya	-tiya	understand or listen/hear or feel or taste
undress	-subula	-subula	undress
untie	-kasununa	-kasununa	untie
uproot	-bwita	-bwita	uproot
urinate/pee	-tekela	-tekela	urinate/pee
visit	-hempula	-hempula	visit
wait	-hembela	-hembela	wait
wait for/spend time	-hembela	-hembela	wait for/spend time
wake	-hinduka/-tona/-hindwisha	-hinduka/-tona/-hindwisha	wake
walk or travel	-enda	-enda	walk or travel
wander	-tambajala/-kimboka	-tambajala/-kimboka	wander
want or look for	-keng'a	-keng'a	want or look for
warn or make someone aware	-babesha	-babesha	warn or make someone aware
wash body	-wela	-wela	wash body
wash clothes	-kosa	-kosa	wash clothes
wash dishes/food/things	-kosa	-kosa	wash dishes/food/things
watch	-tamba/-tala	-tamba/-tala	watch
wear	-vwala	-vwala	wear
welcome	-tambokesha/-kinkilila	-tambokesha/-kinkilila	welcome
whistle	-kwimba chisweli	-kwimba chisweli	whistle
wilt	-lepuka	-lepuka	wilt
winnow	-pepa	-pepa	winnow
wish/want	-keng'a	-keng'a	wish/want
wonder	-hayama	-hayama	wonder
work	-zata	-zata	work
worry	-tiya woma	-tiya woma	worry
write	-soneka	-soneka	write
yawn	-awula mwawu	-awula mwawu	yawn
yell/shout/scream	-tambika/-talumoka	-tambika/-talumoka	yell/shout/scream
zoom	-tohesha	-tohesha	zoom